# ADVANCED QUADRATURE SETS, ACCELERATION AND PRECONDITIONING TECHNIQUES FOR THE DISCRETE ORDINATES METHOD IN PARALLEL COMPUTING ENVIRONMENTS 

By<br>GIANLUCA LONGONI

A DISSERTATION PRESENTED TO THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA

Copyright 2004 by

GIANLUCA LONGONI

I dedicate this research work to Rossana and I thank her for the support and affection demonstrated to me during these years in college. This work is dedicated also to my family, and especially to my father Giancarlo, who always shared my dreams and encouraged me in pursuing them.
"Only he who can see the invisible, can do the impossible."
By Frank Gaines

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The accomplishments achieved in this research work would have not been possible without the guidance of a mentor such as Prof. Alireza Haghighat; he has been my inspiration for achieving what nobody else has done before in the radiation transport area.

I wish to thank Prof. Glenn E. Sjoden for his endless help and moral support in my formation as a scientist. I also express my gratitude to Dr. Alan D. George, for providing me with the excellent computational facility at the High-Performance Computing and Simulation Research Lab. I am thankful to Prof. Edward T. Dugan for his useful suggestions and comments, as well as to Dr. Ray G. Gamino from Lockheed Martin KAPL and Dr. Joseph Glover, for being part of my Ph.D. committee. I also thank UFTTG for the interesting conversations regarding radiation transport physics and computer science.

I am also grateful to the U.S. DOE Nuclear Education Engineering Research (NEER) program, the College of Engineering, and the Nuclear and Radiological Engineering Department at the University of Florida, for supporting the development of this research work.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
page
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ..... iv
LIST OF TABLES ..... ix
LIST OF FIGURES ..... xi
ABSTRACT ..... xvi
CHAPTER
1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1
1.1 Overview ..... 1
1.2 The Linear Boltzmann Equation ..... 1
1.3 Advanced Angular Quadrature Sets for the Discrete Ordinates Method ..... 2
1.4 Advanced Acceleration Algorithms for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method on Parallel Computing Environments ..... 5
1.5 The Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method ..... 6
1.6 A New Synthetic Acceleration Algorithm Based on the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method ..... 10
1.7 An Automatic Preconditioning Algorithm for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method: $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ (Flux Acceleration Simplified Transport) ..... 12
1.8 Outline ..... 13
2 THE DISCRETE ORDINATES METHOD ..... 14
2.1 Discrete Ordinates Method ( $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ ) ..... 14
2.1.1 Discretization of the Energy Variable ..... 14
2.1.2 Discretization of the Angular Variable ..... 17
2.1.3 Discretization of the Spatial Variable ..... 20
2.1.4 Differencing Schemes ..... 21
2.1.4.1 Linear-Diamond Scheme (LD) ..... 22
2.1.4.2 Directional Theta-Weighted Scheme (DTW) ..... 23
2.1.4.3 Exponential Directional-Weighted Scheme (EDW) ..... 24
2.1.5 The Flux Moments ..... 25
2.1.6 Boundary Conditions ..... 25
2.2 Source Iteration Method ..... 25
2.3 Power Iteration Method ..... 26
2.4 Acceleration Algorithms for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method ..... 27
3 ADVANCED QUADRATURE SETS FOR THE S $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ METHOD ..... 29
3.1 Legendre Equal-Weight $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}\right.$-EW) Quadrature Set ..... 30
3.2 Legendre-Chebyshev $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ Quadrature Set ..... 31
3.3 The Regional Angular Refinement (RAR) Technique ..... 33
3.4 Analysis of the Accuracy of the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Quadrature Sets ..... 34
3.5 Testing the Effectiveness of the New Quadrature Sets ..... 38
3.5.1 Kobayashi Benchmark Problem 3 ..... 38
3.5.2 CT-Scan Device for Medical/Industrial Imaging Applications ..... 43
4 DERIVATION OF THE EVEN-PARITY SIMPLIFIED S ${ }_{N}$ EQUATIONS ..... 47
4.1 Derivation of the Simplified Spherical Harmonics $\left(\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ Equations ..... 48
4.2 Derivation of the Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\left(\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{S}} \mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ Equations ..... 51
4.2.1 Boundary Conditions for the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations ..... 55
4.2.2 Fourier Analysis of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations ..... 56
4.2.3 A New Formulation of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations for Improving the Convergence Rate of the Source Iteration Method. ..... 59
4.3 Comparison of the $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ Spherical Harmonics and $\mathrm{SP}_{1}$ Equations ..... 60
5 NUMERICAL METHODS FOR SOLVING THE EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ EQUATIONS ..... 65
5.1 Discretization of the $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{-}} \mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations Using the Finite-Volume Method ..... 65
5.2 Numerical Treatment of the Boundary Conditions ..... 72
5.3 The Compressed Diagonal Storage Method ..... 74
5.4 Coarse Mesh Interface Projection Algorithm ..... 75
5.5 Krylov Subspace Iterative Solvers ..... 80
5.5.1 The Conjugate Gradient (CG) Method ..... 82
5.5.2 The Bi-Conjugate Gradient Method ..... 83
5.5.3 Preconditioners for Krylov Subspace Methods ..... 84
6 DEVELOPMENT AND BENCHMARKING OF THE PENSSn CODE ..... 86
6.1 Development of the PENSSn (Parallel Environment Neutral-particle Simplified Sn) Code ..... 87
6.2 Numerical Analysis of Krylov Subspace Methods ..... 92
6.2.1 Coarse Mesh Partitioning of the Model ..... 92
6.2.2 Boundary Conditions ..... 95
6.2.3 Material Heterogeneities ..... 96
6.2.4 Convergence Behavior of Higher EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Order Methods. ..... 97
6.3 Testing the Incomplete Cholesky Conjugate Gradient (ICCG) Algorithm ..... 99
6.4 Testing the Accuracy of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method ..... 100
6.4.1 Scattering Ratio ..... 100
6.4.2 Spatial Truncation Error ..... 103
6.4.3 Low Density Materials ..... 104
6.4.4 Material Discontinuities ..... 108
6.4.5 Anisotropic Scattering ..... 111
6.4.6 Small Light Water Reactor (LWR) Criticality Benchmark Problem ..... 115
6.4.7 Small Fast Breeder Reactor (FBR) Criticality Benchmark Problem ..... 120
6.4.8 The MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark Problem ..... 124
7 PARALLEL ALGORITHMS FOR SOLVING THE EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ EQUATIONS ON DISTRIBUTED MEMORY ARCHITECTURES ..... 128
7.1 Parallel Algorithms for the PENSSn Code ..... 128
7.2 Domain Decomposition Strategies ..... 130
7.2.1 Angular Domain Decomposition ..... 130
7.2.2 Spatial Domain Decomposition ..... 131
7.2.3 Hybrid Domain Decomposition ..... 131
7.3 Parallel Performance of the PENSSn Code ..... 132
7.4 Parallel Performance of PENSSn Applied to the MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark Problem ..... 139
8 DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW SYNTHETIC ACCELERATION METHOD BASED ON THE EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ EQUATIONS ..... 140
8.1 The EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ Synthetic Acceleration Method ..... 141
8.2 Spectral Analysis of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ Synthetic Acceleration Method ..... 145
8.3 Analysis of the Algorithm Stability Based on Spatial Mesh Size ..... 148
8.3.1 Comparison of the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Synthetic Acceleration with the Simplified Angular Multigrid Method ..... 150
8.4 Limitations of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ Synthetic Acceleration Method ..... 153
9 FAST $^{\text {© }}$ : FLUX ACCELERATION SIMPLIFIED TRANSPORT PRECONDITIONER BASED ON THE EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ METHOD ..... 154
9.1 Development and Implementation of $\mathrm{FAST}^{\text {© }}$ ..... 154
9.2 Testing the Performance of the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\text {© }}$ Preconditioning Algorithm ..... 157
9.2.1 Criticality Eigenvalue Problem ..... 157
9.2.2 Fixed Source Problem ..... 159
9.3 The MOX 3-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark Problem ..... 161
9.3.1 MOX 3-D Unrodded Configuration ..... 162
9.3.2 MOX 3-D Rodded-A Configuration ..... 165
9.3.3 MOX 3-D Rodded-B Configuration ..... 167
10 SUMMARY, CONCLUSION, AND FUTURE WORK ..... 171
APPENDIX
A EXPANSION OF THE SCATTERING TERM IN SPHERICAL HARMONICS. ..... 175
B PERFORMANCE OF THE NEW EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ FORMULATION ..... 177
LIST OF REFERENCES ..... 180

## LIST OF TABLES

Table ..... page
3-1. Even-moments obtained with a $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW $\mathrm{S}_{30}$ quadrature set. ..... 35
3-2. Even-moments obtained with a $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{S}_{30}$ quadrature set. ..... 36
3-3. CPU time and total number of directions required for the CT-Scan simulation. ..... 45
6-1. Comparison of number of iterations required to converge for the CG and $\mathrm{Bi}-\mathrm{CG}$ algorithms ..... 93
6-2. Number of Krylov iterations required to converge for the CG and $\mathrm{Bi}-\mathrm{CG}$ algorithms with different boundary conditions. ..... 95
6-3. Number of Krylov iterations required to converge for the CG and $\mathrm{Bi}-\mathrm{CG}$ algorithms for heterogeneous the box in a box problem. ..... 96
6-4. Number of Krylov iterations required to converge for the CG and Bi-CG algorithms for the EP-SS 8 equations. ..... 97
6-5. Number of iterations for the ICCG and CG algorithms. ..... 99
6-6. Two groups cross-sections and fission spectrum. ..... 106
6-7. Comparison of $k_{\text {eff }}$ obtained with the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method using DFM versus PENTRAN* $\mathrm{S}_{6}$ (Note that $\mathrm{DFM}=1.0$ implies no cross-sections scaling). ..... 106
6-8. Balance tables for the $E P-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ methods and relative differences versus the $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ solution. ..... 111
6-9. Integral boundary leakage for the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ methods and relative differences versus the $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ solution. ..... 111
6-10. Fixed source energy spectrum and energy range. ..... 112
6-11. Maximum and minimum relative differences versus the S 8 method for energy group 1 and 2 ..... 113
6-12. Two-group cross-sections for the small LWR problem. ..... 116
6-12. Two-group cross-sections for the small LWR problem (Continued). ..... 1166-13. Fission spectrum and energy range for the small LWR problem. .......................... 117
6-14. Criticality eigenvalues calculated with different $E P-S_{N}$ orders and relative error compared to Monte Carlo predictions ..... 117
6-15. CRWs estimated with the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method. ..... 118
6-16. Criticality eigenvalues for the small FBR model. ..... 122
6-17. CRWs estimated with the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and Monte Carlo methods. ..... 122
6-18. Criticality eigenvalues and relative errors for the MOX 2-D benchmark problem. 125
7-1. Data relative to the load imbalance generated by the Krylov solver. ..... 136
7-2. Parallel performance data obtained on PCPENII Cluster ..... 138
7-3. Parallel performance data obtained on Kappa Cluster. ..... 138
7-4. Parallel performance data for the 2-D MOX Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem (PCPENII Cluster). ..... 139
8-1. Spectral radius for the different iterative methods. ..... 147
8-2. Comparison of the number of inner iteration between EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic methods and unaccelerated transport ..... 149
9-1. Criticality eigenvalues obtained with the preconditioned PENTRAN-SSn code for different EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders. ..... 159
9-2. Results obtained for the MOX 3-D in the Unrodded configuration. ..... 162
9-3. Results obtained for the MOX 3-D Rodded-A configuration ..... 165
9-4. Results obtained for the MOX 3-D Rodded-B configuration. ..... 167
B-1. Performance data for the standard EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation. ..... 177
B-2. Performance data for the new EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation. ..... 177
B-3. Ratio between Krylov iterations and inner iterations. ..... 178
B-4. Inner iterations and time ratios for different $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders. ..... 178

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure page
2-1. Cartesian space-angle coordinates system in 3-D geometry. ..... 16
2-2. Point weight arrangement for a $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ level-symmetric quadrature set. ..... 19
2-3. $\mathrm{S}_{20} \mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set. ..... 20
3-1. $\mathrm{S}_{28} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature set. ..... 31
3-2. $\mathrm{S}_{28} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set. ..... 33
3-3. $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set $\left(\mathrm{S}_{16}\right)$ refined with the RAR technique. ..... 34
3-4. Configuration of the test problem for the validation of the quadrature sets. ..... 37
3-5. Relative difference between the currents $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{x}}$ and $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{z}}$ for the test problem. ..... 37
3.6. Mesh distribution for the Kobayashi benchmark problem 3: A) Variable mesh distribution; B) Uniform mesh distribution. ..... 39
3-7. Comparison of $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ quadrature sets in zone 1 at $x=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. ..... 40
3-8. Comparison of $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ quadrature sets in zone 2 at $y=55.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. ..... 40
3-9. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 1 at $x=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. ..... 41
3-10. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 2 at $y=55.0$ cm and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. ..... 41
3-11. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 1 at $y=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. ..... 42
3-12. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 2 at $y=55.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. ..... 42
3-13. Cross-sectional view of the CT-Scan model on the $x-y$ plane. ..... 43
3-14. Scalar flux distribution on the $x-y$ plane obtained with an $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ level-symmetric quadrature set. ..... 44

3-15. Scalar flux distribution on the $x-y$ plane obtained with an $S_{50} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set. 44
3-16. Scalar flux distribution on the $x-y$ plane obtained with an $S_{30} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set
biased with RAR. ................................................................................................. 45
3.17. Comparison of the scalar flux at detector position $(x=72.0 \mathrm{~cm})$.
.46
5.1. Fine mesh representation on a 3-D Cartesian grid...................................................... 67
5.2. View of a fine mesh along the $x$-axis......................................................................... 68
5.3. Representation of a coarse mesh interface.................................................................. 76
5.4. Representation of the interface projection algorithm between two coarse meshes. ... 79

6-1. Description of PENSSn input file............................................................................... 88
6-2. Flow-chart of the PENSSn code................................................................................. 90
6-2. Flow-chart of the PENSSn code (Continued)............................................................ 91
6-3. Configuration of the 3-D test problem. ...................................................................... 92
6-4. Convergence behavior of the CG algorithm for the non-partitioned model............... 94
6-5. Heterogeneous configuration for the 3-D test problem. ............................................. 96
6-6. Distribution of eigenvalues for the EP-SS 8 equations. ............................................... 98
6-7. Configuration of the 2-D criticality eigenvalue problem. ........................................ 101
6-8. Criticality eigenvalues as a function of the scattering ratio (c) for different methods. 101
6-9. Relative difference for criticality eigenvalues obtained with different EP-SS
methods compared to the $S_{16}$ solution (PENTRAN code).................................... 102
6-10. Plot of criticality eigenvalues for different mesh sizes........................................... 103
6-11. Plot of the relative difference of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ solutions versus transport $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ for
different mesh sizes....................................................................................... 104
6-12. Uranium assembly test problem view on the $x-y$ plane.......................................... 105
6-13. Relative difference of physical quantities of interest calculated with EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method
compared to the $\mathrm{S}_{6}$ PENTRAN solution. .............................................................. 107
6-14. Convergence behavior of the PENSSn with DFM=100.0 and PENTRAN S 6 $_{\ldots} \ldots \ldots . .108$
6-15. Geometric and material configuration for the 2-D test problem. ........................... 109
6-16. Scalar flux distribution at material interface $(y=4.84 \mathrm{~cm})$ ..... 109
6-17. Relative difference versus $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ calculations at material interface $(y=4.84 \mathrm{~cm})$. ..... 110
6-18. Fraction of scalar flux values within different ranges of relative difference (R.D.) in energy group 1 ..... 112
6-19. Fraction of scalar flux values within different ranges of relative difference (R.D.) in energy group 2 . ..... 113
6-20. Front view of the relative difference between the scalar fluxes obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{8}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ methods in energy group 1. ..... 114
6-21. Rear view of the relative difference between the scalar fluxes obtained with the EP- $\mathrm{SS}_{8}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ methods in energy group 1 ..... 115
6-22. Model view on the $x-y$ plane. A) view of the model from $z=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ to $15.0 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{~B}$ ) view of the model from $z=15.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ to $z=25.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. ..... 115
6-23. Model view on the $x-z$ plane. ..... 116
6-24. Normalized scalar flux for case 1 , in group 1 along the $x$-axis at $y=2.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=7.5$ cm. ..... 118
6-25. Scalar flux distributions. A) Case 1 energy group 1, B) Case 2 energy group 1, C) Case 1 energy group 2, D) Case 2 energy group 2 ..... 119
$6-26$. View on the $x-y$ plane of the small FBR model. ..... 120
6-27. View on the $x-z$ plane of the small FBR model. ..... 121
6-28. Scalar flux distribution in energy group 1: A) Case 1; B) Case 2. ..... 123
6-29. Scalar flux distribution in energy group 4: A) Case 1; B) Case 2. ..... 123
6-30. Mesh distribution of the MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem. ..... 124
6-31. Scalar flux distribution for the 2-D MOX Fuel Assembly benchmark problem (EP- $\mathrm{SS}_{4}$ ): A) Energy group 1; B) Energy group 2; C) Energy group 3; D) Energy group 4; E) Energy group 5; F) Energy group 6; G) Energy group 7. ..... 126
6-32. Normalized pin power distribution for the 2-D MOX Fuel Assembly benchmark problem (EP-SS4): A) 2-D view; B) 3-D view ..... 127
7-1. Hybrid decomposition for an EP-SS 6 calculation (3 directions) for a system partitioned with 4 coarse meshes on 6 processors. ..... 132
7-2. Speed-up obtained by running PENSSn on the Kappa and PCPENII Clusters ..... 134
7-3. Parallel efficiency obtained by running PENSSn on the Kappa and PCPENII Clusters ..... 135
7-4. Angular domain decomposition based on the automatic load balancing algorithm. ..... 137
7-5. Parallel fraction obtained with the PENSSn code. ..... 137
8-1. Spectrum of eigenvalues for the Source Iteration and Synthetic Methods based on different $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders. ..... 147
8-2. Number of inner iterations required by each acceleration method as a function of the mesh size. ..... 149
8-3. Number of inner iterations as a function of the scattering ratio (DZ differencing scheme) ..... 150
8-4. Number of inner iterations as a function of the scattering ratio (DTW differencing scheme) ..... 151
8-5. Number of inner iterations as a function of the scattering ratio (EDW differencing scheme) ..... 151
8-6. Number of inner iterations for the EP-SS 2 synthetic method obtained with DZ, DTW, and EDW differencing schemes. ..... 152
9-1. Card required in PENTRAN-SSn input deck to initiate $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ preconditioning. ..... 155
9-2. Flow-chart of the PENTRAN-SSn Code System. ..... 156
9-3. Ratio of total number of inner iterations required to solve the problem with preconditioned PENTRAN-SSn and non-preconditioned PENTRAN. ..... 158
9-4. Relative change in flux value in group 1 ..... 160
9-5. Relative change in flux value in group 2 . ..... 160
$9-6$. Behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iterations. ..... 163
9-7. Convergence behavior of the criticality eigenvalue. ..... 164
9-8. Preconditioning and transport calculation phases with relative computation time required ..... 164
9-9. Behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iterations. ..... 165
9-10. Convergence behavior of the criticality eigenvalue. ..... 166
9-11. Preconditioning and transport calculation phases with relative computation time required. ..... 167

9-12. Behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iterations............ 168
9-13. Convergence behavior of the criticality eigenvalue. .............................................. 169
9-14. Preconditioning and transport calculation phases with relative computation time required

169

# Abstract of Dissertation Presented to the Graduate School of the University of Florida in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy <br> ADVANCED QUADRATURE SETS, ACCELERATION AND PRECONDITIONING TECHNIQUES FOR THE DISCRETE ORDINATES METHOD IN PARALLEL COMPUTING ENVIRONMENTS 

## By

## Gianluca Longoni

December 2004
Chair: Alireza Haghighat
Major Department: Nuclear and Radiological Engineering
In the nuclear science and engineering field, radiation transport calculations play a key-role in the design and optimization of nuclear devices. The linear Boltzmann equation describes the angular, energy and spatial variations of the particle or radiation distribution. The discrete ordinates method $\left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ is the most widely used technique for solving the linear Boltzmann equation. However, for realistic problems, the memory and computing time require the use of supercomputers. This research is devoted to the development of new formulations for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method, especially for highly angular dependent problems, in parallel environments. The present research work addresses two main issues affecting the accuracy and performance of $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ transport theory methods: quadrature sets and acceleration techniques.

New advanced quadrature techniques which allow for large numbers of angles with a capability for local angular refinement have been developed. These techniques have
been integrated into the 3-D S $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ PENTRAN (Parallel Environment Neutral-particle TRANsport) code and applied to highly angular dependent problems, such as CT-Scan devices, that are widely used to obtain detailed 3-D images for industrial/medical applications.

In addition, the accurate simulation of core physics and shielding problems with strong heterogeneities and transport effects requires the numerical solution of the transport equation. In general, the convergence rate of the solution methods for the transport equation is reduced for large problems with optically thick regions and scattering ratios approaching unity. To remedy this situation, new acceleration algorithms based on the Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\left(\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ method have been developed. A new stand-alone code system, PENSSn (Parallel Environment Neutral-particle Simplified Sn), has been developed based on the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method. The code is designed for parallel computing environments with spatial, angular and hybrid (spatial/angular) domain decomposition strategies. The accuracy and performance of PENSSn has been tested for both criticality eigenvalue and fixed source problems.

PENSSn has been coupled as a preconditioner and accelerator for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method using the PENTRAN code. This work has culminated in the development of the Flux Acceleration Simplified Transport $\left(\mathrm{FAST}^{\mathbb{Q}}\right)$ preconditioning algorithm, which constitutes a completely automated system for preconditioning radiation transport calculations in parallel computing environments.

## CHAPTER 1 <br> INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Overview

In the nuclear engineering field, particle transport calculations play a key-role in the design and optimization of nuclear devices. The Linear Boltzmann Equation (LBE) is used to describe the angular, energy and spatial variations of the particle distribution, i.e., the particle angular flux. ${ }^{1}$ Due to the integro-differential nature of this equation, an analytical solution cannot be obtained, except for very simple problems. For real applications, the LBE must be solved numerically via an iterative process. To solve large, real-world problems, significant memory and computational requirements can be handled using parallel computing environments, enabling memory partitioning and multitasking.

The objective of this dissertation is to investigate new techniques for improving the efficiency of the of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method for solving problems with highly angular dependent sources and fluxes in parallel environments. In order to achieve this goal, I have investigated two major areas:

1. Advanced quadrature sets for problems characterized with highly angular dependent fluxes and/or sources.
2. Advanced acceleration/preconditioning algorithms.

### 1.2 The Linear Boltzmann Equation

The LBE is an integro-partial differential equation, which describes the behavior of neutral particle transport. The Boltzmann equation, together with the appropriate boundary conditions, constitutes a mathematically well-posed problem having a unique solution. The solution is the distribution of particles throughout the phase space, i.e.,
space, energy, and angle. The distribution of particles is, in general, a function of seven independent variables: three spatial, two angular, one energy, and one time variable. The time-independent LBE in its general integro-differential form ${ }^{1}$ is given by Eq. 1.1.

$$
\begin{align*}
\hat{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla} & \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})+\sigma_{t}(\vec{r}, E) \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})=q_{e x t}(r, E, \hat{\Omega}) \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} d E^{\prime} \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega^{\prime} \sigma_{s}\left(\vec{r}, E^{\prime} \rightarrow E, \hat{\Omega^{\prime}} \cdot \hat{\Omega}\right) \psi\left(\vec{r}, E^{\prime}, \hat{\Omega}^{\prime}\right)  \tag{1.1}\\
& +\frac{\chi(E)}{4 \pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} d E^{\prime} \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega^{\prime} v \sigma_{f}\left(\vec{r}, E^{\prime}\right) \psi\left(\vec{r}, E^{\prime}, \hat{\Omega}^{\prime}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

In Eq. 1.1, I have defined the following quantities:
$\psi$ : Angular flux [particles $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2} / \mathrm{MeV} /$ sterad $/ \mathrm{sec}$ ] .
$\vec{r}$ : Particle position in a 3-D space [cm].
$E$ : Particle energy [MeV].
$\widehat{\Omega}$ : Particle direction unit vector.
$\sigma_{t}:$ Macroscopic total cross-section $[1 / \mathrm{cm} / \mathrm{MeV}]$.
$q_{\text {ext }}$ : External independent source [particles $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} / \mathrm{MeV} /$ sterad $\left./ \mathrm{sec}\right]$.
$\sigma_{s}$ : Macroscopic double-differential scattering cross-section [1/cm/sterad $\left./ \mathrm{MeV}\right]$.
$\chi$ : Fission spectrum $[1 / \mathrm{MeV}]$.
$v$ : Average number of neutrons generated per fission.
$\sigma_{f}:$ Macroscopic fission cross-section [ $\left.1 / \mathrm{cm} / \mathrm{MeV}\right]$.

### 1.3 Advanced Angular Quadrature Sets for the Discrete Ordinates Method

The discrete ordinates method $\left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ is widely used in nuclear engineering to obtain a numerical solution of the integro-differential form of the Boltzmann transport equation. The method solves the LBE for a discrete number of ordinates (directions) with associated weights. ${ }^{2}$ The combination of discrete directions and weights is referred to as quadrature set. ${ }^{3}$ The major drawback of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method is the limited number of directions involved, which, in certain situations, may lead to the so called ray-effects, which appear as unphysical flux oscillations. In general, this behavior occurs for problems with highly
angular dependent sources and/or fluxes, or when the source is localized in a small region of space, in low density or highly absorbent media.

In the past, several remedies for ray-effects have been proposed; the most obvious one is to increase the number of directions of the quadrature set, or equivalently the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order. However, this approach can lead to significant memory requirements and longer computational times. Carlson and Lathrop proposed a number of remedies ${ }^{4-5}$ for rayeffects based on specialized quadrature sets, which satisfy higher order moments of the direction cosines. Remedies based on first-collision approximations have also been investigated. ${ }^{3}$ The source of particles generated from first-collision processes is often less localized than the true source; hence, the flux due to this source is usually less prone to ray-effects than the flux from the original source. If the true source is simple enough, analytic expressions can be obtained for the uncollided flux and used to produce a first collision source; however, for general sources and deep-penetration problems, this method can be very time-consuming. An alternative approach ${ }^{6}$ is to expand the angular flux in terms of spherical harmonics $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$. The $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method does not suffer from rayeffects, because the angular dependency in the angular flux is treated using continuous polynomial functions. However, the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method has found limited applicability due to its computational intensive requirements.

One of the most widely used techniques for generating quadrature sets is the levelsymmetric $^{3}\left(\mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ method; however, the $\mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method yields negative weights beyond order $\mathrm{S}_{20}$. In problems with large regions of air or highly absorbent materials, higher order (>20) quadrature sets are needed in order to mitigate ray-effects; therefore, it is necessary to develop techniques which allow for higher order or biased quadrature sets.

In the past, different techniques have been investigated to remedy this issue. The equal weight quadrature set $\left(\mathrm{EQ}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$, developed by Carlson, ${ }^{7}$ is characterized by positive weights for any $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order. Other quadrature sets have been derived, by relaxing the constraints imposed by the $L Q_{\mathrm{N}}$ method; ${ }^{2}$ for this purpose, the Gauss quadrature formula and Chebyshev polynomials have been used for one-dimensional cylindrical or twodimensional rectangular geometries. ${ }^{4}$ In a recent study, the uniform positive-weight quadrature sets ${ }^{8}\left(\mathrm{UE}_{\mathrm{N}}\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{UG}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ have been derived. The $\mathrm{UE}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set is derived by uniformly partitioning the unit sphere into the number of directions defined by the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order while the $\mathrm{UG}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set selects the ordinates along the $z$-axis as roots of Legendre polynomials.

A new biasing technique, named Ordinate Splitting (OS), has been developed ${ }^{9}$ for the Equal Weight (EW) quadrature set; the OS technique is a method which is suitable to solve problems in which the particle angular flux and/or source are peaked along certain directions of the unit sphere. The idea is to select a direction of flight of the neutron and split it into a certain number of directions of equal weights, while conserving the original weight. This new biasing technique has been implemented in the PENTRAN code ${ }^{10}$ and it has been proven very effective for medical physics applications such as CT-Scan devices. ${ }^{11-15}$

In this research work, I have developed new quadrature sets ${ }^{11-12}$ based on Legendre $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ and Chebyshev $\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ polynomials. The Legendre-Chebyshev $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ quadrature set is derived by setting the polar angles equal to the roots of the Legendre polynomial of order $N$, and the azimuthal angles are calculated by finding the roots of the Chebyshev polynomials.

The Legendre Equal-Weight $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}\right)$ quadrature set is derived by choosing the polar angles as the roots of the Legendre polynomial of order $N$, while the azimuthal angles are calculated by equally partitioning a 90 degree angle. The set of directions is then arranged on the octant of the unit sphere similar to the level-symmetric triangular pattern. The main advantage of these new quadrature sets is the absence of negative weights for any $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order, and their superior accuracy compared to other positive schemes such as equal weight quadrature sets.

Moreover, I have developed a new refinement technique, referred to as Regional Angular Refinement (RAR), which leads to a biased angular quadrature set. ${ }^{13-15}$ The RAR technique consists of fitting an auxiliary quadrature set in a region of the unit sphere, where refinement is needed. These quadrature sets have been applied successfully to large problems, such as a CT-Scan device used for medical/industrial imaging ${ }^{9}$ and a Time-of-Flight (TOF) experiment simulation. ${ }^{16}$ The benefit of using biased quadrature sets is to achieve accurate solutions for highly angular dependent problems with reduced computational time.

### 1.4 Advanced Acceleration Algorithms for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method on Parallel Computing Environments

Radiation transport calculations for realistic systems involve the solution of the discretized $S_{N}$ equations. A typical 3-D transport model requires the discretization of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations in $\sim 300,000$ spatial meshes, 47 energy groups, and considering an $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ calculation, a total of 80 directions on the unit sphere. These figures yield approximately 1.13 billion unknowns. In terms of computer memory, this number translates into $\sim 9$ GBytes of RAM for storage (in single precision) of only the angular fluxes. It is clear that an efficient solution for such a problem is out of the scope of a regular workstation
available with current technology. Therefore, it is necessary to develop new algorithms capable of harnessing the computational capabilities of supercomputers. Based on this philosophy, in the late 1990s G. Sjoden and A. Haghighat have developed a new 3-D parallel radiation transport code: PENTRAN (Parallel Environment Neutral-particle Transport). ${ }^{10}$

However, besides the size and complexity of the problem being solved, other aspects come into play, especially when dealing with criticality eigenvalue problems. Because of the physics of these problems, the convergence rate of the currently used iterative methods is quite poor. For realistic problems, such as whole-core reactor calculations performed in a 3-D geometry, the solution of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations may become impractical if proper acceleration methods ${ }^{17}$ are not employed.

The main philosophy behind the novel acceleration algorithms developed in this work is to employ a simplified mathematical model which closely approximates the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, yet can be solved efficiently.

The new acceleration/preconditioning algorithms have been developed during the course of this research in three major phases:

1. Development of the PENSSn code based on the Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ (EP$\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ ) method.
2. Investigation of a new synthetic acceleration algorithm based on the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method.
3. Development of an automated acceleration system for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method on parallel environments: FAST ${ }^{\odot}$ (Flux Acceleration Simplified Transport).

### 1.5 The Even-Parity Simplified $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{N}}$ Method

The Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\left(\right.$ EP-SS $\left.\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ method is developed based on the philosophy considered in the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and Simplified Spherical Harmonics $\left(\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ methods. ${ }^{18}$

The spherical harmonics $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ approximation to the transport equation is obtained by expanding the angular flux using spherical harmonics functions truncated to order $N$, where $N$ is an odd number; these functions form a complete basis in the limit of the truncation error. In the limit of $N \rightarrow \infty$, the exact transport solution is recovered. ${ }^{1}$ In 3-D geometries, the number of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations grows as $(N+1)^{2}$. The $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations can be reformulated in a second-order form, cast as $(N+1)^{2} / 2$ diffusion-like equations, characterized by an elliptic operator. However, the number of these equations is very large, and the coupling involves not only angular moments, but also mixed spatial derivatives of these moments. ${ }^{6}$

Because of these issues, to reduce the computing time in the early 1960s, Gelbard et al. proposed the Simplified Spherical Harmonics ${ }^{18}$ or $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method. The Gelbard procedure consists of extending the spatial variable to 3-D by substituting the second order derivatives in the 1-D $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations with the 3-D Laplacian operator. As a result, coupling of spatial derivatives is eliminated, yielding only $(N+1)$ equations as compared to $(N+1)^{2}$. Further, since the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations can be reformulated as second-order elliptic equations, effective iterative techniques such as Krylov subspace ${ }^{19-20}$ methods, can be employed.

The main disadvantage of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations is that the exact solution to the transport equation is not recovered as $N \rightarrow \infty$, due to terms that are inherently omitted in replacing a 1-D leakage term with a simplified 3-D formulation. However, for idealized systems characterized by homogeneous materials and isotropic scattering, the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations yield the same solution, given the same quadrature set and spatial discretization is used for both methods.

Despite this fact, the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations yield improved solutions ${ }^{21-22}$ compared to the currently used diffusion equation. The theoretical basis for the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations has been provided by many authors using variational methods and asymptotic analysis. ${ }^{22}$ It has been shown that these equations are higher-order asymptotic solutions of the transport equation. Moreover, Pomraning has demonstrated that the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, for odd $N$, are a variational approximation to the one-group even-parity transport equation with isotropic scattering in an infinite homogeneous medium.

Recently, the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation has received renewed interest, especially in reactor physics applications. For applications such as the MOX fuel assemblies ${ }^{22-23}$ or for reactor problems with strong transport effects, ${ }^{24}$ diffusion theory does not provide accurate results, while the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations improve the accuracy of the solution within a reasonable amount of computation time.

Initially, I derived the $\mathrm{SP}_{3}$ equations starting from the 1-D $\mathrm{P}_{3}$ equations; ${ }^{25}$ however, for developing a general order algorithm, I derived a general formulation using the evenparity form of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ transport equation. ${ }^{26}$ The Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\left(E \mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ formulation has some interesting properties that make it suitable to develop algorithms of any arbitrary order. Chapter 4 is dedicated to this issue. To make the method more effective, the convergence properties of the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations were improved by modifying the scattering term; it will be shown that this improved derivation is problem dependent but can reduce the number of iterations significantly.

I have developed a general 3-D parallel code, ${ }^{23}$ PENSSn (Parallel Environment Neutral-particle Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ ), based on the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. The EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations are discretized with a finite-volume approach, and the spatial domain is partitioned into
coarse meshes with variable fine grid density in each coarse mesh emulating the PENTRAN grid structure. A projection algorithm is used to couple the coarse meshes based on the values of the even-parity angular fluxes on the interfaces. PENSSn uses iterative solvers based on Krylov subspace ${ }^{19}$ methods: the Conjugate Gradient (CG) and the Bi-Conjugate Gradient (Bi-CG) solvers. In addition, I have developed a preconditioner based on the Incomplete Cholesky factorization ${ }^{20}$ for the CG method. The finite-volume discretization of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations in a 3-D Cartesian geometry yields sparse matrices with a 7-diagonal sparse structure. Therefore, I optimized the memory management of PENSSn by using a Compressed Diagonal Storage (CDS) approach, where only the non-zero elements on the diagonals are stored in memory.

The PENSSn code is designed for parallel computing environments with angular, spatial and hybrid (angular/spatial) domain decomposition algorithms. ${ }^{23}$ The space decomposition algorithm partitions the 3-D Cartesian space into coarse meshes which are then distributed among the processors while the angular decomposition algorithm partitions the directions among the processors. The hybrid decomposition algorithm is a combination of the two algorithms discussed above. Note that the hybrid decomposition combines the benefits of memory partitioning offered by the spatial decomposition algorithm, and the speed-up offered by the angular decomposition algorithm. The code is written in Fortran 90, and for seamless parallelization, the MPI (Message Passing Interface) library ${ }^{27}$ is used.

I have tested the PENSSn code for problems characterized by strong transport effects, and have shown that the improvements over the diffusion equation can be significant. ${ }^{26}$ The solutions obtained with the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method are in good agreement with
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and Monte Carlo methods; however, the computation time is significantly lower. Hence, these results indicate that the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method is an ideal candidate for the development of an effective acceleration or preconditioning algorithm for radiation transport calculations.

### 1.6 A New Synthetic Acceleration Algorithm Based on the EP-SS $\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{N}}$ Method

As mentioned earlier in this chapter, the solution of the linear Boltzmann equation is obtained numerically via an iterative process. The most widely used technique to iteratively solve the transport equation is the Source Iteration (SI) method ${ }^{3}$ or Richardson iteration. The convergence properties of this method are related to the spectral radius of the transport operator. It can be shown that for an infinite, homogeneous medium, the spectral radius of the transport operator is dominated by the scattering ratio $c$, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
c=\frac{\sigma_{s}}{\sigma_{t}}, \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sigma_{s}$ is the macroscopic scattering cross-section and is the macroscopic total crosssection. Note that Eq. 1.2 can be obtained by Fourier analysis in an infinite homogeneous medium. The asymptotic convergence rate $v_{\infty}$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{\infty} \rightarrow-\log (c) . \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. 1.3 indicates that for problems with scattering ratios close to unity, the unaccelerated SI method is ineffective, because the asymptotic convergence rate tends toward zero. Hence, the use of an acceleration scheme is necessary.

In the past, many acceleration techniques have been proposed ${ }^{25}$ for solving the steady-state transport equation. The synthetic methods have emerged as effective techniques to speed-up the convergence of the SI iterative process. ${ }^{28}$ In the synthetic
acceleration process a lower-order approximation of the transport equation (e.g., diffusion theory) is corrected using the transport equation at each iteration. In this way the spectral radius of the accelerated transport operator is reduced with consequent speedup of the iteration process.

Two categories of synthetic methods have been investigated so far, the Diffusion Synthetic Acceleration (DSA) and the Transport Synthetic Acceleration (TSA). ${ }^{29-30}$ The first method has been proven to be very effective for 1-D problems and for certain classes of multi-dimensional problems. However, recently it has been shown that for multidimensional problems with significant material heterogeneities, the DSA method fails to converge efficiently. ${ }^{31-32}$ The same behavior, along with possible divergence, has been reported also for TSA. ${ }^{30}$

I have developed and tested a new synthetic acceleration algorithm ${ }^{33}$ based on the simplified form of the Even-Parity transport equations $\left(\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{S}} \mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$. I tested the $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$ algorithm for simple 3-D problems and I concluded that it is affected by instability problems. These instabilities are similar in nature to what has been reported for DSA by Warsa, Wareing, and Morel. ${ }^{31-32}$ The main problems affecting the stability of the synthetic methods are material heterogeneities and the inconsistent discretization of the lower-order operator with the transport operator, which leads to divergence if the mesh size is greater than $\sim 1$ mean free path.

Moreover, because the synthetic acceleration method has been implemented into the PENTRAN code, another consideration comes into play. The spatial differencing in the PENTRAN code system is based on an Adaptive Differencing Strategy ${ }^{10}$ (ADS); with this method the code automatically selects the most appropriate differencing scheme
based on the physics of the problem. Hence, the discretization of the lower-order operator should be consistent with every differencing scheme present in the code. This task is feasible if we consider only the linear-diamond (LD) differencing scheme; however, the complexity increases if we consider the Directional Theta Weighted (DTW) or the Exponential Directional Weighted (EDW) differencing schemes. ${ }^{34}$ Moreover, it has been shown that even a fully consistent discretization of the lower-order operator does not guarantee the convergence of the synthetic method.

Due to the issues discussed above, I have developed a system that utilizes the EP$\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method as preconditioner for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method.

### 1.7 An Automatic Preconditioning Algorithm for the $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{N}}{\text { Method: } \text { FAST }^{\circ} \text { (Flux }}^{\circ}$ Acceleration Simplified Transport)

The last phase of the development of an effective acceleration algorithm for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method has culminated in the development of the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ system (Flux Acceleration Simplified Transport). The FAST ${ }^{\odot}$ algorithm is based on the kernel of the PENSSn code. The main philosophy followed in the development of the system is completely antithetic to the synthetic acceleration approach. The idea is to quickly obtain a relatively accurate solution with the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method and to use it a preconditioned initial guess for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ transport calculation. This approach has the main advantage of decoupling the two methods, hence avoiding all the stability issues discussed above.

The $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ © system is currently implemented into the PENTRAN-SSn Code System for distributed memory environments, and it is completely automated from a user point of view. Currently, the system has successfully accelerated large 3-D criticality eigenvalue problems, speeding-up the calculations by a factor of 3 to 5 times, and hence reducing significantly the spectral radius.

### 1.8 Outline

The remainder of this dissertation is organized as follows. Chapter 2 provides the theory for the discrete ordinates method. The discretization of the phase space variables in the transport equation will be discussed, along with the proper boundary conditions. Chapter 3 discusses the theoretical development of the advanced and biased quadrature sets for the discrete ordinates method. It also presents the application of the new quadrature sets for the simulation of a CT-Scan device and for the Kobayashi benchmark problem 3. Chapter 4 discusses the derivation of the $E P-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. Chapter 5 discusses the numerical methods for the solution of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations, along with the iterative solvers based on Krylov subspace methods. Chapter 6 addresses the numerics and accuracy of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. Chapter 7 presents the parallel algorithms implemented in the PENSSn code for distributed memory architectures. Chapter 8 describes the development of a new synthetic acceleration algorithm based on the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method and its limitations. Chapter 9 focuses on the development of the FAST ${ }^{\text {© }}$ preconditioner; the performance of the algorithm is measured with two test problems and a large 3-D whole-core criticality eigenvalue calculation. Chapter 10 will draw the conclusions on the objectives accomplished and it will point out some aspects for future development.

CHAPTER 2
THE DISCRETE ORDINATES METHOD
In this chapter, the Discrete Ordinates Method $\left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ will be discussed in detail. The discretized form of the transport equation is formulated in a 3-D Cartesian geometry. I also address the iterative techniques and acceleration methods used to solve the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ transport equations.

### 2.1 Discrete Ordinates Method ( $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ )

The Discrete Ordinates Method $\left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ is widely used to obtain numerical solutions of the linear Boltzmann equation. In the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method, all of the independent variables (space, energy and angle) are discretized as discussed below.

### 2.1.1 Discretization of the Energy Variable

The energy variable of the transport equation is discretized using the multigroup approach. ${ }^{3}$ The energy domain is partitioned into a number of discrete intervals $(g=1 \ldots G)$, starting with the highest energy particles $(g=1)$, and ending with the lowest $(g=G)$. The particles in energy group $g$ are those with energies between $E_{g-l}$ and $E_{g}$. The multigroup cross-sections for a generic reaction process $x$ are defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, g}(\vec{r})=\frac{\int_{E_{g}}^{E_{g-1}} d E \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \sigma_{x}(\vec{r}, E) \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})}{\int_{E_{g}}^{E_{g-1}} d E \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})} \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on the definition given in Eq. 2.1, the group constants are defined in Eqs. $2.2,2.3$, and 2.4 , for the "total," "fission" and "scattering" processes, respectively.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})=\frac{\int_{E_{g}}^{E_{g-1}} d E \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \sigma_{t}(\vec{r}, E) \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})}{\int_{E_{g}}^{E_{g-1}} d E \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})},  \tag{2.2}\\
\sigma_{f, g}(\vec{r})=\frac{\int_{E_{g}}^{E_{g-1}} d E \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \sigma_{f}(\vec{r}, E) \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})}{\int_{E_{g}}^{E_{g-1}} d E \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})},  \tag{2.3}\\
\sigma_{s, g g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})=\frac{\int_{E_{g^{\prime}}}^{E_{g^{\prime}-1}} d E^{\prime} \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega^{\prime} \sigma_{s}\left(\vec{r}, E^{\prime} \rightarrow E, \hat{\Omega}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\Omega}\right) \psi\left(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega}^{\prime}\right)}{\int_{E_{g^{\prime}}}^{E_{g^{\prime}-1}} d E^{\prime} \int_{4 \pi} d \hat{\Omega} \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega})} . \tag{2.4}
\end{gather*}
$$

With the group constants defined above, the multigroup formulation of the transport equation is written as

$$
\begin{gather*}
\hat{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \psi_{g}(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega})+\sigma_{g}(\vec{r}) \psi_{g}(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega})=\sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega^{\prime} \sigma_{g g^{\prime}}\left(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\Omega}\right) \psi_{g^{\prime}}\left(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega}^{\prime}\right)  \tag{2.5}\\
+\frac{1}{k} \chi_{g} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} v \sigma_{f, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r}) \phi_{g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})+q_{g}^{e}(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega}), \\
\text { for } g=1, G,
\end{gather*}
$$

where the angular flux in group $g$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{g}(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega})=\int_{E_{g}}^{E_{g-1}} d E \psi(\vec{r}, E, \hat{\Omega}) . \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eq. 2.5, $q_{g}^{e}(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega})$ is the angular dependent fixed source; in general, for criticality eigenvalue problems, this term is set to zero. The scalar flux in Eq. 2.5 is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{g}(\vec{r})=\int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \psi_{g}(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega}) . \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

In a 3-D Cartesian geometry, the "streaming" term can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}=\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x}+\eta \frac{\partial}{\partial y}+\xi \frac{\partial}{\partial z}, \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the direction cosines are defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu=\hat{\Omega} \cdot \hat{i}, \quad \eta=\hat{\Omega} \cdot \hat{j}, \quad \xi=\hat{\Omega} \cdot \hat{k} \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Figure 2-1 shows the Cartesian space-angle system of coordinates in three dimensions.


Figure 2-1. Cartesian space-angle coordinates system in 3-D geometry.
The multigroup transport equation, with the scattering kernel expanded in terms of Legendre polynomials and the angular flux in terms of spherical harmonics is given by Eq. 2.10. The complete derivation of the scattering kernel expansion in spherical harmonics shown in Eq. 2.10 is given in Appendix A.

$$
\begin{align*}
& {\left[\left(\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x}+\eta \frac{\partial}{\partial y}+\xi \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)+\sigma_{g}(x, y, z)\right] \psi_{g}(x, y, z, \mu, \varphi)=} \\
& \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(x, y, z)\left\{P_{l}(\mu) \phi_{l, g^{\prime}}(x, y, z)+\right.  \tag{2.10}\\
& \left.2 \sum_{k=1}^{l} \frac{(l-k)!}{l+k)!} P_{l}^{k}(\mu)\left[\phi_{C l, g^{\prime}}^{k}(x, y, z) \cos (k \varphi)+\phi_{S l, g^{\prime}}^{k}(x, y, z) \sin (k \varphi)\right]\right\} \\
& +\frac{\chi_{g}}{k} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} v \sigma_{f, g^{\prime}}(x, y, z) \phi_{0, g^{\prime}}(x, y, z)+q_{g}^{e}(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega}),
\end{align*}
$$

where
$\mu$ : direction cosine along the $x$-axis
$\eta$ : direction cosine along the $y$-axis
$\xi$ : direction cosine along the $z$-axis
$\sigma_{g}$ : total macroscopic cross-section
$\varphi:$ azimuthal angle, i.e. $\arctan \left(\frac{\xi}{\mu}\right)$
$\psi_{g}(x, y, z, \mu, \varphi)$ : angular flux in energy group $g$
$\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}: l^{\text {th }}$ moment of the macroscopic transfer cross-section
$P_{l}(\mu): l^{\text {th }}$ Legendre Polynomial
$\phi_{l, g}(\mu): l^{\text {th }}$ flux moment
$P_{l}^{k}(\mu):$ associated $l^{\text {th }}, \mathrm{k}^{\text {th }}$ Legendre Polynomial
$\phi_{C l, g}^{k}(\mu)$ : cosine associated $l^{\text {th }}, \mathrm{k}^{\text {th }}$ flux moment
$\phi_{S l, g}^{k}(\mu)$ : sine associated $l^{\text {th }}, \mathrm{k}^{\text {th }}$ flux moment
$\chi_{g}$ : group fission spectrum
$k$ : criticality eigenvalue
$v \sigma_{f, g}$ : fission neutron generation cross-section

### 2.1.2 Discretization of the Angular Variable

The angular variable, $\widehat{\Omega}$, in the transport equation is discretized by considering a finite number of directions, and the angular flux is evaluated only along these directions.

Each discrete direction can be visualized as a point on the surface of a unit sphere with an associated surface area which mathematically corresponds to the weight of the integration scheme. The combination of the discrete directions and the corresponding weights is
referred to as quadrature set. In general, quadrature sets should satisfy the following properties: ${ }^{3}$

- The associated weights must be positive and normalized to a constant, usually chosen to be one

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m}=1.0 \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

- The quadrature set is usually chosen to be symmetric over the unit sphere, so the solution will be invariant with respect to a 90 -degree axis rotation and reflection. This condition results in the odd-moments of the direction cosines having the following property

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \mu_{m}^{n}=\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \eta_{m}^{n}=\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \xi_{m}^{n}=0.0, \text { for } n \text { odd } \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

- The quadrature set must lead to accurate values for moments of the angular flux (i.e., scalar flux, currents); this requirement is satisfied by the following conditions on the even-moments of the direction cosines as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \mu_{m}^{n}=\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \eta_{m}^{n}=\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \xi_{m}^{n}=\frac{1}{n+1}, \text { for } n \text { even } \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

A widely used method for generating a quadrature set is the level-symmetric technique $\left(\mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$. In this technique, the directions are ordered on each octant of the unit sphere along the $z$-axis ( $\xi$ ) on $N / 2$ distinct levels. The number of directions on each level is equal to $\frac{N}{2}-i+1$, for $i=1, N / 2$. It is worth noting that in 3-D geometries, the total number of directions is $M=N(N+2)$, where $N$ is the order of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method.

Considering $\mu_{i}^{2}+\eta_{j}^{2}+\xi_{k}^{2}=1$ and $i+j+k=\frac{N}{2}+2$, where $N$ refers to the number of levels and $i, j, k$ are the indices of the direction cosines, we derive a formulation for determining the directions as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{i}^{2}=\mu_{1}^{2}+(i-1) \Delta \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta=\frac{2\left(1-3 \mu_{1}^{2}\right)}{(N-2)} \text {, for } 2 \leq i \leq \frac{N}{2} \text {, and } 0<\mu_{1}^{2} \leq \frac{1}{3} . \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eq. 2.14 the choice of $\mu_{1}$ determines the distribution of directions on the octant.
If the value of $\mu_{1}$ is small, the ordinates will be clustered near the poles of the sphere; alternatively, if the value of $\mu_{1}$ is large, the ordinates will be placed far from the poles.

The weight associated to each direction, called a point weight, is then evaluated with another set of equations. For example, in the case of an $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ level-symmetric quadrature set, this condition can be formulated as follows

$$
\begin{gather*}
2 p_{1}+2 p_{2}=w_{1},  \tag{2.16a}\\
2 p_{2}+p_{3}=w_{2},  \tag{2.16b}\\
2 p_{2}=w_{3},  \tag{2.16c}\\
1 p_{1}=w_{4}, \tag{2.16d}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $p_{1}, p_{2}$ and $p_{3}$ are point weights associated with each direction, and $w_{1}, w_{2}, w_{3}, w_{4}$ are the weights associated with the levels, as shown in Figure 2-2.


Figure 2-2. Point weight arrangement for a $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ level-symmetric quadrature set.

As an example, Figure 2-3 shows the $\mathrm{S}_{20} \mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set for one octant of the unit sphere.


Figure 2-3. $\mathrm{S}_{20} \mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set.
Note that, this quadrature set is limited by unphysical negative weights beyond order $\mathrm{S}_{20}$. Therefore, if a higher order quadrature set is needed beyond $\mathrm{S}_{20}$, another formulation has to be developed, which satisfies the even- and odd-moments conditions. To address this issue, I have developed new quadrature techniques based on the GaussLegendre quadrature formula and on the Chebyshev polynomials.

### 2.1.3 Discretization of the Spatial Variable

The linear Boltzmann equation, given in Eq. 2.10, can be rewritten in an abbreviated form as

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[\left(\mu_{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial x}+\eta_{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial y}+\xi_{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)+\sigma_{g}(\vec{r})\right] \psi_{m, g}(\vec{r})=Q_{m, g}(\vec{r}),}  \tag{2.17}\\
\text { for } m=1, M \text { and } g=1, G .
\end{gather*}
$$

The angle and energy dependence are denoted by the indices $m$ and $g$, respectively. The right hand side of Eq. 2.17 represents the sum of the scattering, fission and external sources.

The spatial domain is partitioned into computational cells, bounded by $x_{1 / 2}, x_{3 / 2}, \ldots$, $x_{I+1 / 2} ; y_{1 / 2}, y_{3 / 2}, \ldots, y_{J+1 / 2} ; z_{1 / 2}, z_{3 / 2}, \ldots, z_{K+1 / 2}$. The cross-sections are assumed to be constant within each cell and they are denoted by $\sigma_{i, j, k}$. Eq. 2.17 is then integrated over the cell volume $V_{i, j, k}=\Delta x_{i} \Delta y_{j} \Delta z_{k}$, and then divided by the cell volume to obtain the volume- and surface-averaged fluxes, therefore reducing to

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\mu_{m}}{\Delta x_{i}}\left(\Psi_{i+1 / 2, j, k, m, g}-\Psi_{i-1 / 2, j, k, m, g}\right)+\frac{\eta_{m}}{\Delta y_{j}}\left(\Psi_{i, j+1 / 2, k, m, g}-\Psi_{i, j-1 / 2, k, m, g}\right) \\
& +\frac{\xi_{m}}{\Delta z_{k}}\left(\Psi_{i, j, k+1 / 2, m, g}-\Psi_{i, j, k-1 / 2, m, g}\right)+\sigma_{i, j, k} \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}=Q_{i, j, k, m, g} . \tag{2.18}
\end{align*}
$$

In Eq. 2.18, the indices $i, j, k$ represent the cell-center values, while $i \pm 1 / 2, j \pm 1 / 2, k \pm 1 / 2$ refer to the surface values.

### 2.1.4 Differencing Schemes

For the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method, different classes of differencing schemes are available. Loworder differencing schemes require only the angular fluxes, and the average values at the cell boundaries to be related at the cell average value. Various forms of Weighted Difference (WD) schemes belong to this class. High-order differencing schemes require higher order moments, and may be linear or non-linear. Discontinuous, characteristic, and exponential schemes are examples of high-order differencing schemes. ${ }^{35}$

The solution of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations is obtained by marching along the discrete directions generated in each octant of the unit sphere; this process is usually referred to as a transport sweep. ${ }^{3}$ For each computational cell, the angular fluxes on the three incoming surfaces are already known, from a previous calculation or boundary conditions. The cellcenter fluxes and the fluxes on the three outgoing surfaces must be calculated, hence
additional relationships are needed. The additional relationships are referred to as the "differencing schemes". The general form of WD schemes can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}=a_{i, j, k, m, g} \Psi_{i+1 / 2, j, k, m, g}+\left(1-a_{i, j, k, m, g}\right) \Psi_{i-1 / 2, j, k, m, g}  \tag{2.19a}\\
& \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}=b_{i, j, k, m, g} \Psi_{i, j+1 / 2, k, m, g}+\left(1-b_{i, j, k, m, g}\right) \Psi_{i, j-1 / 2, k, m, g}  \tag{2.19b}\\
& \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}=c_{i, j, k, m, g} \Psi_{i, j, k+1 / 2, m, g}+\left(1-c_{i, j, k, m, g}\right) \Psi_{i, j, k-1 / 2, m, g} \tag{2.19c}
\end{align*}
$$

The values $a_{i, j, k, m, g}, b_{i, j, k, m, g}$, and $c_{i, j, k, m, g}$ are determined based on the type of weighted scheme employed.

### 2.1.4.1 Linear-Diamond Scheme (LD)

In the LD scheme, the cell-average flux is an arithmetic average of any two opposite boundary fluxes; hence the weights are set to constant values $a=b=c=1 / 2$.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\Psi_{i+1 / 2, j, k, m, g}+\Psi_{i-1 / 2, j, k, m, g}\right)= \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(\Psi_{i, j+1 / 2, k, m, g}+\Psi_{i, j-1 / 2, k, m, g}\right)=  \tag{2.20}\\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(\Psi_{i, j, k+1 / 2, m, g}+\Psi_{i, j, k-1 / 2, m, g}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

For example, in the direction $\mu_{m}>0, \eta_{m}>0, \xi_{m}>0$ the outgoing fluxes are obtained as follows

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{i+1 / 2, j, k, m, g}=2 \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}-\Psi_{i-1 / 2, j, k, m, g},  \tag{2.21a}\\
& \Psi_{i, j+1 / 2, k, m, g}=2 \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}-\Psi_{i, j-1 / 2, k, m, g}  \tag{2.21b}\\
& \Psi_{i, j, k+1 / 2, m, g}=2 \Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}-\Psi_{i, j, k-1 / 2, m, g} \tag{2.21c}
\end{align*}
$$

We can then eliminate the fluxes on the outgoing surfaces in Eq. 2.18 and obtain the center-cell angular flux

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{i, j, k, m, g}=\frac{\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta x_{i}} \Psi_{i-1 / 2, j, k, m, g}+\frac{2 \eta_{m}}{\Delta y_{j}} \Psi_{i, j-1 / 2, k, m, g}+\frac{2 \xi_{m}}{\Delta z_{k}} \Psi_{i, j, k-1 / 2, m, g}+Q_{i, j, k}}{\sigma_{i, j, k}+\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta x_{i}}+\frac{2 \eta_{m}}{\Delta y_{j}}+\frac{2 \xi_{m}}{\Delta z_{k}}} \tag{2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

The outgoing fluxes are then evaluated using Eqs. 2.21a, b, and c.
The LD differencing scheme may yield negative angular fluxes in regions where the flux gradient is large, even if the incoming fluxes and scattering source are positive. In this case, one approach is to set negative fluxes equal to zero, and then the cell-average flux is recalculated to preserve the balance of particles. This approach is referred to as negative flux fix-up (DZ). The DZ scheme performs better than the LD in practical applications, but the linearity and accuracy of the LD equations is not preserved.

### 2.1.4.2 Directional Theta-Weighted Scheme (DTW)

This scheme uses a direction-based parameter to obtain the weighting factors $a, b$, and $c$ which are restricted to the range 0.5 and 1.0. The DTW scheme uses a directionbased parameter to obtain an angular flux weighting factor, which ensures positivity of the angular flux and removes the oscillations due to the spatial and angular discretization. ${ }^{36}$ The DTW average cell angular flux is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}=\frac{q_{i, j, k}+\frac{\left|\mu_{m}\right|}{a_{i, j, k, m, g} \Delta x} \psi_{i n, x}+\frac{\left|\eta_{m}\right|}{b_{i, j, k, m, g} \Delta y} \psi_{i n, y}+\frac{\left|\xi_{m}\right|}{c_{i, j, k, m, g} \Delta z} \psi_{i n, z}}{\frac{\left|\mu_{m}\right|}{a_{i, j, k, m, g} \Delta x}+\frac{\left|\eta_{m}\right|}{b_{i, j, k, m, g} \Delta y}+\frac{\left|\xi_{m}\right|}{c_{i, j, k, m, g} \Delta z}+\sigma} . \tag{2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the DTW scheme, the weights $\left(a_{i, j, k, m, g}, b_{i, j, k, m, g}, c_{i, j, k, m, g}\right)$ are restricted to the range between 0.5 and 1.0, approaching second order accuracy when all weights are equal to 0.5 , which is in this case is equivalent to the LD scheme.

### 2.1.4.3 Exponential Directional-Weighted Scheme (EDW)

The Exponential Directional Weighted (EDW) differencing scheme ${ }^{34}$, implemented in PENTRAN, is a predictor-corrector scheme, which utilizes the DTW to predict a solution that is then corrected using an exponential fit. The EDW is an inherently positive scheme, and the auxiliary equations derived for this method are given in Eq. 2.24.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{m}(x, y, z)=a \exp \left(\lambda_{i} P_{1}(x) /\left|\mu_{m}\right|\right) \exp \left(\lambda_{j} P_{1}(y) /\left|\eta_{m}\right|\right) \exp \left(\lambda_{k} P_{1}(z) /\left|\xi_{m}\right|\right) \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

The DTW scheme is used to calculate the angular fluxes $(\widetilde{\psi})$ needed for the estimation of the coefficients $\lambda_{i}, \lambda_{j}$, and $\lambda_{k}$ given in Eqs. 2.25a, b , and c , respectively.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{i} \approx \frac{\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{\text {out }, x}-\widetilde{\psi}_{i n, x}\right)\left|\mu_{m}\right|}{2 \widetilde{\psi}_{A}},  \tag{2.25a}\\
& \lambda_{j} \approx \frac{\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{\text {out }, y}-\widetilde{\psi}_{i n, y}\right)\left|\eta_{m}\right|}{2 \widetilde{\psi}_{A}},  \tag{2.25b}\\
& \lambda_{k} \approx \frac{\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{o u t, z}-\widetilde{\psi}_{i n, z}\right)\left|\xi_{m}\right|}{2 \widetilde{\psi}_{A}}, \tag{2.25c}
\end{align*}
$$

where the subscripts in and out refers to the incoming and outgoing surface averaged angular fluxes. The cell-average angular flux formulated with the EDW scheme is given in Eq. 2.26.

$$
\begin{align*}
\psi_{A}= & \left(\exp \left(\frac{2 \lambda_{i}}{\left|\mu_{m}\right|}\right)-1\right)\left(\exp \left(\frac{2 \lambda_{j}}{\left|\eta_{m}\right|}\right)-1\right)\left(\exp \left(\frac{2 \lambda_{k}}{\left|\xi_{m}\right|}\right)-1\right) \\
& \cdot \frac{1}{\beta}\left(q_{A}+\frac{\left|\mu_{m}\right|}{\Delta x} \psi_{i n, x}+\frac{\left|\eta_{m}\right|}{\Delta y} \psi_{i n, y}+\frac{\left|\xi_{m}\right|}{\Delta z} \psi_{i n, z}\right), \tag{2.26}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\beta$ is calculated using the coefficients given in Eqs. 2.25a, b, and c. ${ }^{37}$

### 2.1.5 The Flux Moments

The flux moments are obtained from the angular fluxes using the following formulation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{i, j, k, l}=\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \Psi_{i, j, k} P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) . \tag{2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that Eq. 2.27 for $l=0$ yields the scalar flux. The Associated Legendre moments are calculated using Eqs. 2.28 and 2.29.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi_{i, j, k, C, l}^{n}=\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \Psi_{i, j, k} P_{l}^{n}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \cos \left(n \mu_{m}\right),  \tag{2.28}\\
& \phi_{i, j, k, S, l}^{n}=\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m} \Psi_{i, j, k} P_{l}^{n}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sin \left(n \mu_{m}\right) . \tag{2.29}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.1.6 Boundary Conditions

Three major boundary conditions can be expressed with a general formula as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(\vec{r}_{s}, \widehat{\Omega}_{m}\right)=a \Psi\left(\vec{r}_{s}, \hat{\Omega}_{m}^{\prime}\right), \tag{2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\hat{\Omega}^{\prime}{ }_{m} \cdot \hat{n}=-\widehat{\Omega}_{m} \cdot \hat{n}$.

Depending on the value of coefficient $a$, the three boundary conditions are:
$a=1$, reflective boundary condition.
$a=0$, vacuum or non-reentrant boundary condition.
$a=\beta$, albedo boundary condition.

### 2.2 Source Iteration Method

Due to the integro-differential nature of the transport equation, the solution of the multigroup discrete ordinates equations is obtained by means of an iterative process, named the source iteration. ${ }^{3}$ The source iteration method consists of guessing a source (i.e., in-group scattering source), then sweeping through the angular, spatial and energy
domains of the discretized system with the appropriate boundary conditions. When the sweep is completed, integral quantities such as scalar flux and flux moments are obtained from the angular fluxes, and then a new in-group scattering source is calculated, and the iteration process continues until a convergence criterion, shown in Eq. 2.31, is satisfied. Typical tolerances for fixed source calculations range in the order of $1.0 \mathrm{e}-3$ to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-4$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left|\psi^{i}-\psi^{i-1}\right|}{\psi^{i-1}}<\varepsilon \tag{2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

If fission and/or up-scattering processes are present, outer iterations are performed on the fission and transfer scattering sources. Acceleration techniques may be applied between source iterations to speed-up the convergence rate by determining a better guess for the flux moments and the source.

### 2.3 Power Iteration Method

Criticality eigenvalue problems are solved using the method of power iteration. ${ }^{38}$ For this method, it is assumed that the eigenvalue problem has a largest positive eigenvalue, $k>0$, with an associated fission distribution $F(\vec{r})$ that is nonnegative. Hence by considering $k^{0}>0$ and $F^{0}(\vec{r})>0$ as initial guesses, we calculate the eigenvalue at iteration $i$ as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
k^{i+1}=k^{i} \frac{\int d E \int d \vec{r} F^{i+1}(\vec{r})}{\int d E \int d \vec{r} F^{i}(\vec{r})}, \tag{2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F^{i}(\vec{r})=v \sigma_{f}(\vec{r}, E) \phi^{i}(\vec{r}, E)$ is the fission source distribution at iteration $i$. The iterative process is continued until the desired convergence is reached, as shown in Eq. 2.33 .

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left|k^{i}-k^{i-1}\right|}{k^{i-1}}<\varepsilon_{k} . \tag{2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Generally, the tolerance required for criticality calculation is $1.0 e-4$ to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-6$.

### 2.4 Acceleration Algorithms for the $S_{N}$ Method

Many acceleration methods have been proposed to speed-up the convergence of the iterative methods used to solve the steady-state transport equation. ${ }^{17}$ There are a number of problems where standard non-accelerated iterative methods converge too slowly to be practical. Most of these problems are characterized by optically thick regions with scattering ratio near unity.

The three major acceleration approaches are the Coarse Mesh Rebalance (CMR), Multigrid, and Synthetic methods. The CMR approach is based on the fact that the converged solution must satisfy the particle balance equation. ${ }^{3}$ By imposing this balance condition on the unconverged solution over coarse regions of the problem domain, it is possible to obtain an iteration procedure that usually converges more rapidly to the correct solution. However, this method is highly susceptible to the choice of the coarse mesh structure and can be unstable.

The multigrid approach has been used to accelerate the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ calculations; the basic principle of the method is to solve the equations on a coarse grid and to project the solution onto a finer grid. Different types of multigrid approaches exist, such as "/" Slashcycle, V-Cycle and W-Cycle, and the Simplified Angular Multigrid ${ }^{39}$ (SAM). In Chapter 8, I will compare the results obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic acceleration and the SAM method.

The synthetic acceleration approach is based on using a lower-order operator, generally diffusion theory, as a means to accelerate the numerical solution of the
transport equation. ${ }^{17}$ In the late 1960s, Gelbard and Hageman developed a synthetic acceleration method based on the diffusion and the $\mathrm{S}_{4}$ equations. ${ }^{28}$ Later, Reed independently derived a similar synthetic acceleration scheme ${ }^{40}$ and pointed out some limitations of the method derived by Gelbard and Hageman. The synthetic method developed by Reed has the advantage of being very effective for small mesh sizes, but it is unstable for mesh sizes greater than $\sim 1 \mathrm{mfp}$ (mean free path). Later, Alcouffe independently derived the Diffusion Synthetic Acceleration (DSA) method. ${ }^{29} \mathrm{He}$ addressed the issue of stability of the method and derived an unconditionally stable DSA algorithm. Alcouffe pointed out that in order to obtain an unconditionally stable method, the diffusion equation must be derived consistently from the discretized version of the transport equation. In this way, the consistency between the two operators is preserved.

Recently, the DSA method has been found to be ineffective ${ }^{30-32}$ for multidimensional problems with strong heterogeneities, even when a consistent discretization of the lower order and transport operators is performed.

## CHAPTER 3

ADVANCED QUADRATURE SETS FOR THE $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ METHOD
This chapter covers the development of advanced quadrature sets for solving the neutron transport equation via the Discrete Ordinates $\left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ method. The level-symmetric $\left(\mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ quadrature set is the standard quadrature set for $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ calculations; although, as discussed in the previous chapter, this quadrature set is limited to order 20. The Equal Weight (EW) quadrature set has been proposed to resolve the issue of negative weights; this quadrature set is generated by partitioning the unit sphere into $M$ directions, where $M=N(N+2)$ and by assigning an equal weight to each direction $w_{i}=\frac{1}{M}$. The EW quadrature set yields positive weights for any $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order; however, it does not completely satisfy the even-moment conditions given in Eqs. 2-13.

I have developed and tested new quadrature sets based on the Legendre $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ and Chebyshev $\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ polynomials. In this chapter, I discuss the Legendre Equal-Weight $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\right.$ EW), the Legendre-Chebyshev $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ quadrature sets, and the Regional Angular Refinement (RAR) technique for local angular refinements. The $P_{N}-E W$ and $P_{N}-T_{N}$ have no limitations on the number of directions, and the RAR technique is an alternative to the Ordinate Splitting (OS) technique. ${ }^{11}$ The OS technique has been developed to refine the directions of a standard quadrature set using equal-spaced and equal-weight directions, while the RAR utilizes the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set over a subset of ordinates. The main difference between the OS and RAR techniques is in the refining methodology; the OS technique focuses on the refinement of each single direction, while the RAR considers a
sector of the unit sphere. Also the biased quadrature set generated with RAR satisfies the conditions on the odd- and even-moments of the direction cosines (Eq. 2-12 and 2-13).

To examine the effectiveness of the new techniques for angular quadrature generation, each technique has been implemented into the PENTRAN code ${ }^{10}$ (Parallel Environment Neutral-Particle TRANsport), and utilized for a number of problems of practical interest.

### 3.1 Legendre Equal-Weight ( $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{N}}$-EW) Quadrature Set

In order to develop a quadrature set which is not limited to order $\mathrm{S}_{20}$, I have investigated the Gauss-Legendre quadrature technique. ${ }^{4}$ This quadrature set is characterized by the same arrangement of directions as the $\mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}$, but the directions and weights are evaluated differently. Given the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order for the discrete set of directions, we apply the Gauss-Legendre quadrature formula using the following recursive formulation

$$
\begin{equation*}
(j+1) P_{j+1}=(2 j+1) \xi P_{j}-j P_{j-1}, \text { for } j=0, N, \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
-1<\xi<1, P_{-1}(\xi)=0, \text { and } P_{0}(\xi)=1 . \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $\xi$-levels or polar angles, along the $z$-axis are set equal to the roots of Eq. 3.1. The $\xi$ values represent the levels of the quadrature set. Once we have evaluated the ordinates along the $z$-axis, we obtain the weights associated with each level using the following recursive formulation

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{i}=\frac{2}{\left(1-\xi_{i}^{2}\right)\left[\left(\frac{d P_{N}}{d \xi}\right)_{\xi_{i}}\right]^{2}}, \text { for } i=1, \frac{N}{2} \text {. } \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to complete the definition of each discrete direction, the azimuthal angle is evaluated on each level by equally partitioning a 90 degree angle into $\frac{N}{2}-i+2$ angular intervals, where $i=1, N / 2$. Hence, the weight associated with each direction is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{i, j}=\frac{w_{i}}{j}, \text { for } i=1 \ldots \frac{N}{2} . \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eq. $3.4, j=1 \ldots \frac{N}{2}-i+1$ is the number of directions with equal weights on the $i^{\text {th }}$
level. Figure 3-1 shows the directions and the associated weights for an $\mathrm{S}_{28} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature set on one octant of the unit sphere.


Figure 3-1. $\mathrm{S}_{28} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature set.
Note that in Figure 3-1, all directions on the same $\xi$-level have the same weight, as indicated by the color.

### 3.2 Legendre-Chebyshev $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ Quadrature Set

In the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set, similar to $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$, we choose the $\xi$-levels on the $z$-axis equal to the roots of the Gauss-Legendre quadrature formula given in Eqs. 3.1 and 3.2; however, the azimuthal angles on each level are set equal to the roots of the Chebyshev
$\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ polynomials of the first kind. Chebyshev polynomials of the first kind are formulated as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{l}[\cos (\omega)] \equiv \cos (l \omega) . \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Chebyshev polynomials are orthogonal and satisfy the following conditions

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{-1}^{1} d y T_{l}(y) T_{k}(y)\left(1-y^{2}\right)^{-1 / 2}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0, l \neq k \\
\pi, l=k=0 \\
\pi / 2, l=k \neq 0
\end{array}\right. \\
& y=\cos (\omega) \tag{3.6}
\end{align*}
$$

Again, using the ordering of the $\mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set, we define the azimuthal angles on each level using the following formulation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{i, j}=\left(\frac{2 i-2 j+1}{2 i}\right) \frac{\pi}{2} \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\omega_{i, j} \in\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ and $i=1, N / 2$.

In Eq. 3.7, $i$ is the level number and $j=1 \ldots \frac{N}{2}-i+1$. The level and point weights are generated in the same way as for the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$. Note that both $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets do not present negative weights for $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders higher than 20.

Figure 3-2 shows the directions and the associated weights for an $\mathrm{S}_{28} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set on one octant of the unit sphere.


Figure 3-2. $\mathrm{S}_{40} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set over the unit sphere.

### 3.3 The Regional Angular Refinement (RAR) Technique

The RAR method is developed for solving problems with highly peaked angular fluxes and/or sources. The approach consists of two steps. In the first step, we derive a $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set of arbitrary order on one octant of the unit sphere, as described in Section 3.2.

In the second step, we define the area (angular segment) of the octant to be refined along with the order ( $\mathrm{N}^{\prime}$ ) of the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$, quadrature set to be used in this region. The area to be refined is characterized by the polar range $\left(\xi_{\min }, \xi_{\max }\right)$ and the azimuthal range $\left(\varphi_{\min }\right.$, $\left.\varphi_{\max }\right)$. Generally, the biased region is selected based on the physical properties of the model. For example, if a directional source is forward peaked along the $x$-axis, the quadrature set will be refined on the pole along the x -axis.

The $\xi$-levels of the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set are calculated using Eqs. 3.1 and 3.2;
therefore, they are mapped onto the $\left(\xi_{\min ,} \xi_{\max }\right)$ sub-domain using the following formula:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{\xi}_{i}=\left(\frac{\xi_{\max }-\xi_{\min }}{2}\right) \xi_{i}+\left(\frac{\xi_{\max }+\xi_{\min }}{2}\right) \text {, for } i=1, N^{\mathrm{\prime}} / 2 \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, the azimuthal angles are evaluated using the Chebyshev polynomials as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{i, j}=\frac{\pi}{2}\left(\frac{N^{\prime}-2 j+1}{N^{\prime}}\right)\left(\frac{\varphi_{\max }-\varphi_{\min }}{2}\right)+\left(\frac{\varphi_{\max }+\varphi_{\min }}{2}\right), \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\omega_{i, j} \in\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right), i=1, N^{\prime} / 2$ and $j=1, N^{\prime} / 2$.
The number of directions in the refined region is equal to $\left(\frac{N^{\prime}}{2}\right)^{2}$. The weights in the refined region are renormalized to preserve the overall normalization on the unit sphere.

Figure 3-3 shows the RAR technique applied to an $\mathrm{S}_{16} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set. In the biased region, which extends from $\xi=0.0$ to $\xi=0.2$ along the $z$-axis, and from $\varphi=0^{\circ}$ to $\varphi=10^{\circ}$ on the azimuthal plane, an $\mathrm{S}_{10} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set is fitted.


Figure 3-3. $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set $\left(\mathrm{S}_{16}\right)$ refined with the RAR technique.

### 3.4 Analysis of the Accuracy of the $P_{N}-E W$ and $P_{N}-T_{N}$ Quadrature Sets

The main advantage of the $L Q_{N}$ technique is the fact that it preserves moments of the direction cosines, thereby leading to an accurate solution. The $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$
quadrature sets attempt to preserve these quantities independently along the $\mu-, \eta-$, and $\xi$ axes.

Therefore, I verified the capability of the new quadrature sets in preserving the even moments of the direction cosines, which are directly related to the accuracy of the quadrature set. Table 3-1 compares the even-moments of the direction cosines calculated with an $\mathrm{S}_{30} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature set with the exact value.

Table 3-1. Even-moments obtained with a $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW $\mathrm{S}_{30}$ quadrature set.

| Moment <br> Order <br> (n even) | $\sum_{i=1}^{M} w_{i} \mu_{i}^{n}$ | $\sum_{i=1}^{M} w_{i} \eta_{i}^{n}$ | $\sum_{i=1}^{M} w_{i} \xi_{i}^{n}$ | Exact value <br> $\left(\frac{1}{1+n}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 0.333333333 | 0.333333333 | 0.333333333 | 0.3333333333 |
| 4 | 0.194318587 | 0.194318587 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 6 | 0.135907964 | 0.135907964 | 0.142857143 | 0.142857143 |
| 8 | 0.103874123 | 0.103874123 | 0.111111111 | 0.111111111 |
| 10 | 0.083691837 | 0.083691837 | 0.090909091 | 0.090909091 |
| 12 | 0.06983611 | 0.06983611 | 0.076923077 | 0.076923077 |
| 14 | 0.059749561 | 0.059749561 | 0.066666667 | 0.066666667 |
| 16 | 0.052087133 | 0.052087133 | 0.058823529 | 0.058823529 |
| 18 | 0.046074419 | 0.046074419 | 0.052631579 | 0.052631579 |
| 20 | 0.041234348 | 0.041234348 | 0.047619048 | 0.047619048 |
| 22 | 0.037257143 | 0.037257143 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 |
| 24 | 0.033932989 | 0.033932989 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 |
| 26 | 0.031114781 | 0.031114781 | 0.037037037 | 0.037037037 |
| 28 | 0.028696358 | 0.028696358 | 0.034482759 | 0.034482759 |
| 30 | 0.026599209 | 0.026599209 | 0.032258065 | 0.032258065 |

As expected, the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ preserves exactly the even-moments conditions along the $\xi$-axis, while on the $\mu$-, $\eta$-axes these conditions are only partially preserved; the maximum relative difference between the even-moments calculated with $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW and the exact solution is $17.0 \%$.

Table 3-2 shows the comparison of the even-moments evaluated with an $S_{30} P_{N}-T_{N}$ quadrature set and the exact value.

Table 3-2. Even-moments obtained with a $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{S}_{30}$ quadrature set.

| Moment <br> Order <br> (n even) | $\sum_{i=1}^{M} w_{i} \mu_{i}^{n}$ | $\sum_{i=1}^{M} w_{i} \eta_{i}^{n}$ | $\sum_{i=1}^{M} w_{i} \xi_{i}^{n}$ | Exact value <br> $\left(\frac{1}{1+n}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 0.333333333 | 0.333333333 | 0.333333333 | 0.3333333333 |
| 4 | 0.199999962 | 0.199999962 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 6 | 0.142857143 | 0.142857143 | 0.142857143 | 0.142857143 |
| 8 | 0.111111111 | 0.111111111 | 0.111111111 | 0.111111111 |
| 10 | 0.090909091 | 0.090909091 | 0.090909091 | 0.090909091 |
| 12 | 0.076923077 | 0.076923077 | 0.076923077 | 0.076923077 |
| 14 | 0.066666667 | 0.066666667 | 0.066666667 | 0.066666667 |
| 16 | 0.058823529 | 0.058823529 | 0.058823529 | 0.058823529 |
| 18 | 0.052631579 | 0.052631579 | 0.052631579 | 0.052631579 |
| 20 | 0.047619048 | 0.047619048 | 0.047619048 | 0.047619048 |
| 22 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 |
| 24 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 | 0.043478261 |
| 26 | 0.037037037 | 0.037037037 | 0.037037037 | 0.037037037 |
| 28 | 0.034482759 | 0.034482759 | 0.034482759 | 0.034482759 |
| 30 | 0.032258065 | 0.032258065 | 0.032258065 | 0.032258065 |

It is clear from Table 3-2 that the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set completely satisfies the even-moment conditions. This is possible because both roots of Legendre and Chebyshev polynomials satisfy the even-moment conditions given by Eqs. 2.13.

In order to further verify the accuracy of the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets, and to check their accuracy, I used a simple test problem, consisting of a homogeneous parallelepiped, where an isotropic source is placed in its lower left corner as shown in Figure 3-4.

Due to the symmetry of the problem, it is expected that the particle currents flowing out of regions A and B (see Figure 3-4) have the same value.

$Y$ aria (East) - Reflection 日.C.
$Y$ aris (M)SO) - Refectias 日.C.

Figure 3-4. Configuration of the test problem for the validation of the quadrature sets.
Figure 3-5 shows the relative difference between the particle current in regions A and B for the $\mathrm{EW}, \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$, and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ as compared to the $\mathrm{LQ} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ technique.


Figure 3-5. Relative difference between the currents $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{x}}$ and $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{z}}$ for the test problem.
Level-symmetric is considered as the reference because it preserves moments of both azimuthal and polar direction cosines. The $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ yields almost perfect symmetry, while the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ and Equal Weight show maximum relative differences of $4 \%$ and $10 \%$, respectively. It is worth noting that the loss in accuracy of the EW quadrature set is attributed to the fact that the even-moment conditions are not satisfied. The $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ yields
higher accuracy compared to EW, because the even-moment conditions are satisfied along the $z$-axis.

### 3.5 Testing the Effectiveness of the New Quadrature Sets

In this section, the effectiveness of the new quadrature sets is examined by simulating two test problems: Kobayashi benchmark problem 3 and a CT-Scan device for industrial/medical imaging applications.

### 3.5.1 Kobayashi Benchmark Problem 3

To examine the effectiveness of the new quadrature sets, I have used the first axial slice of the Kobayashi ${ }^{43}$ 3-D benchmark problem 3 with pure absorber. Figures 3-6 show two different mesh distributions: Figure 3-6A is obtained from a previous study ${ }^{42}$, where an appropriate variable mesh was developed; Figure 3-6B shows a uniform mesh distribution that I have developed for the current study. The uniform mesh is used in order to separate the effects of the angular discretization from the spatial discretization. The reference semi-analytical solutions are evaluated in two spatial zones shown in Figures 3-6A and 3-6B (zone $1 \equiv$ along $y$-axis, at every 10.0 cm intervals between 5.0 and 95.0 cm ; zone $2 \equiv$ along $x$-axis, $y=55.0 \mathrm{~cm}$, every 10.0 cm , between 5.0 cm and 55.0 $\mathrm{cm})$.

A


B


Figure 3.6. Mesh distribution for the Kobayashi benchmark problem 3: A) Variable mesh distribution; B) Uniform mesh distribution.

Figure 3-7 shows the ratio of the calculated to the exact solution (C/E) for the levelsymmetric, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets of order 20 for zone 1. Also, in this figure, I present a solution ${ }^{34}$ obtained in a previous study which uses the variable mesh distribution shown in Figure 3-6a. In the previous study, by taking advantage of the variable mesh distribution, the solution obtained with the level-symmetric quadrature set presented a maximum relative error of $\sim 6 \%$ in zone 1 . In the current study, the solution obtained with the level-symmetric quadrature set and uniform spatial mesh yields a maximum relative error of $\sim 10 \%$ in zone 1 .

In zone 1 , the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets underestimate the scalar flux by $\sim 51.9 \%$ and $\sim 8.5 \%$, respectively, on the last point of zone 1 ; this is due to the fact that the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ quadrature set has fewer directions clustered around the $y$-axis as compared to the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and level-symmetric quadrature sets.


Figure 3-7. Comparison of $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ quadrature sets in zone 1 at $x=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.
Figure 3-8 compares the scalar flux obtained in zone 2 of the benchmark problem.
While using a uniform spatial mesh, the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set yields slightly better results compared to level-symmetric.


Figure 3-8. Comparison of $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ quadrature sets in zone 2 at $y=55.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.
In zone 2, the maximum relative error obtained with $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ is $\sim 18.6 \%$, while for level-symmetric it is $\sim 21.9 \%$ using the uniform mesh distribution, and $\sim 6 \%$ using variable meshing. However, an error of $\sim 28.2 \%$ is observed for the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{EW}$ quadrature set.

Figures 3-9 and 3-10, show the solutions obtained with the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature set for different $S_{N}$ orders compared to level-symmetric $S_{20}$, in zone 1 and 2 respectively.


Figure 3-9. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 1 at $x=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.


Figure 3-10. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 2 at $y=55.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.

In zone 1 (Figure 3-9), the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW is not as accurate as level-symmetric, because fewer directions are clustered near the $y$-axis; however in zone 1 , the solution improves somewhat by increasing the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order. In zone 2 (Figure 3-10) the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$-EW set yields inaccurate results, with a maximum relative error of $\sim 36 \%$ for the $S_{20}$ case.

Figure 3-11 compares the ratios of different computed solutions to the exact solution; the computed solutions wered obtained with the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set for orders $\mathrm{S}_{20}, \mathrm{~S}_{22}, \mathrm{~S}_{24}, \mathrm{~S}_{26}$ and with the $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ level-symmetric quadrature set. It appears that the increase in the quadrature order does not have a noticeable effect in improving the
accuracy. However, this behavior can be attributed to the fact we have retained the same spatial mesh discretization.


Figure 3-11. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 1 at $y=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.

In zone 2 (Figure 3-12), the solution obtained with an $\mathrm{S}_{22} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set is more accurate than what obtained with level-symmetric. The $\mathrm{S}_{22} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ yields a maximum relative error of $\sim 9 \%$ compared to $\sim 22 \%$ from level-symmetric. Again, in zone 2, the accuracy somewhat decreases as the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order increases, because the spatial mesh is not consistently refined.


Figure 3-12. Comparison of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature sets for different $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders in zone 2 at $y=55.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.

### 3.5.2 CT-Scan Device for Medical/Industrial Imaging Applications

The model of a CT-Scan device used for medical/industrial applications is used in this section to verify the accuracy and performance of the RAR technique. A CT-Scan device utilizes a collimated x-ray source (fan-beam) to scan an object or a patient. The main components of a CT-Scan device are an x-ray source mounted on a rotating gantry and an array of sensors. The patient is positioned on a sliding bed that is moved inside the CT-Scan. The mesh distribution for this model, is shown in Figure 3-13.


Figure 3-13. Cross-sectional view of the CT-Scan model on the $x-y$ plane.
Figure 3-13 shows the simplified PENTRAN model which represents the x-ray directional source ("fan" beam), a large region of air and an array of sensors. The size of this model is 74 cm along the $y$-axis and 20 cm along the $x$-axis. The array of detectors is located at 72 cm from the source along the $x$-axis.

The materials are described using one-group cross-sections from the 20 -group gamma of the BUGLE-96 cross-sections library. The group corresponds to an x-ray source emitting photons in an energy range of 100 KeV to 200 KeV . The cross-sections were prepared using a $\mathrm{P}_{3}$ expansion for the scattering kernel.

Because of the presence of large void regions and a directional source, the solution of the transport equation is significantly affected by the ray-effects. ${ }^{3}$ One remedy is to use
high order quadrature sets with biasing, such as RAR. We compared the solutions obtained with an $\mathrm{S}_{50} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set. The RAR technique has been applied to an $\mathrm{S}_{30}$ $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set; the biased region on the positive octant extends from $z=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ to $z=0.3 \mathrm{~cm}$ and the azimuthal angle extends from 0.0 to 5.0 degrees. In the biased region an $\mathrm{S}_{10} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set is used. The $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set biased with RAR resulted in 142 directions per octant. The unbiased $\mathrm{S}_{50} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set yielded 325 directions per octant. The $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ level-symmetric quadrature set yielded 55 directions per octant.

Figures 3-14, 3-15, and 3-16 show the flux distributions in the $x-y$ plane, obtained with the level-symmetric $\mathrm{S}_{20}, \mathrm{~S}_{50} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{30} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ with RAR, respectively.


Figure 3-14. Scalar flux distribution on the $x-y$ plane obtained with an $S_{20}$ levelsymmetric quadrature set.


Figure 3-15. Scalar flux distribution on the $x-y$ plane obtained with an $S_{50} P_{N}-T_{N}$ quadrature set.


Figure 3-16. Scalar flux distribution on the $x-y$ plane obtained with an $\mathrm{S}_{30} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set biased with RAR.

The above results indicate that the level-symmetric quadrature set exhibits significant ray-effects, while $\mathrm{S}_{50} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{30} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ with RAR quadrature sets, yield similar solutions without any ray-effects. The main advantage of using a biased quadrature set is the significant reduction in computational cost and memory requirement.

Table 3-3 compares the CPU time and memory requirements for the three calculations presented above.

Table 3-3. CPU time and total number of directions required for the CT-Scan simulation.

| Quadrature Set | Directions | CPU <br> Time $(\mathrm{sec})$ | Memory ratio $^{\mathrm{a}}$ | Time ratio $^{\mathrm{a}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{S}_{50} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | 2600 | 166.4 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| $\mathrm{~S}_{30} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{RAR}\left(\mathrm{S}_{10}\right)$ | 1136 | 79.4 | 0.51 | 0.47 |
| $\mathrm{~S}_{20} \mathrm{LQ}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | 440 | 33.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ memory and time ratio are referred to the $\mathrm{S}_{50} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set.
The RAR technique lessens the ray effect in the flux distribution and greatly reduces the computational time by more than a factor of 2 compared to $\mathrm{S}_{50}$.

The new quadrature sets biased with the OS rather than the RAR technique have also been examined based on the CT-Scan model. ${ }^{9}$ Figure 3-17 compares the results of PENTRAN with a reference Monte Carlo solution. For all cases, the first direction of the
lowest level in quadrature set is split in 9 or 25 directions; for example, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}} 22-2-55$ corresponds to $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{S}_{22}$ with direction 55 split in 9 directions. All the quadrature sets biased with the OS technique yield accurate results within the statistical uncertainty of the Monte Carlo predictions.

Due to the significant ray-effects, the level-symmetric $\mathrm{S}_{20}$ quadrature set without ordinate splitting yields poor accuracy. Note that, even by using high order quadrature sets, such as $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{S}_{28}$ (840 directions), the solution at detector position is under predicted by $\sim 21 \%$.

$\square$ Pn-Tn22-2-55 Pn-Tn-20-3-46 MCNP Tally Flux — S20-LS-3-46 ——S20-EW-5-46
Figure 3.17. Comparison of the scalar flux at detector position $(x=72.0 \mathrm{~cm})$.

## CHAPTER 4

DERIVATION OF THE EVEN-PARITY SIMPLIFIED S $_{\mathrm{N}}$ EQUATIONS
This chapter presents the initial derivation of the Simplified Spherical Harmonics $\left(\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ equations starting from the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations in 1-D geometry, and it discusses the issues related to the coupling of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ moments on the vacuum boundary conditions. Because of this peculiarity, the implementation of the general $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations into a computer code proved to be cumbersome. However, I will present the initial derivation of the $\mathrm{SP}_{3}$ equations, successively implemented into a new computer code named PENSP $_{3}$ (Parallel Environment Neutral-particles $\mathrm{SP}_{3}$ ).

To overcome the difficulties related to the coupling of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ moments in the vacuum boundary conditions, I adopted a different formulation based on the Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\left(\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ equations. These equations are derived starting from the 1-D $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, and using the same assumptions made for the derivation of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations; however, the main advantage of this formulation is the natural decoupling of the evenparity angular fluxes for the vacuum boundary conditions.

Therefore, a Fourier analysis of the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations will follow, along with the derivation of a new formulation to accelerate the convergence of the source iteration method applied to the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. This chapter is concluded with the derivation of the 3-D $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ equations. I will compare the $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ equations with the $\mathrm{SP}_{1}$ equations, and I will describe the assumptions made in the derivation of the $\mathrm{SP}_{1}$ equations and the relation with the spherical harmonics $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ formulation.

### 4.1 Derivation of the Simplified Spherical Harmonics ( $\mathbf{S P}_{\mathbf{N}}$ ) Equations

The $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations were initially proposed by Gelbard ${ }^{18}$ in the early 1960 s.
However, they did not receive much attention due to the weak theoretical support. Recently, the theoretical foundations of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations have been significantly strengthened using a variational analysis approach. ${ }^{21-22}$

I derive the multigroup $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations starting from the 1-D multigroup $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations and by applying the procedure originally outlined by Gelbard. The multigroup 1-D $P_{N}$ equations are given by

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{n+1}{2 n+1} \frac{\partial \phi_{n+1, g}(x)}{\partial x}+\frac{n}{2 n+1} \frac{\partial \phi_{n-1, g}(x)}{\partial x}+\left[\sigma_{t, g}(x)-\sigma_{s n, g \rightarrow g}(x)\right] \phi_{n, g}(x)=q_{n, g}(x),  \tag{4.1}\\
\text { for } n=0, N \text { and } g=1, G,
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{n, g}(x)=\sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}==1 \\ g^{\prime \neq g}}}^{G} \sum_{l=0}^{L} \frac{2 l+1}{4 \pi} P_{l}(\mu) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(x) \phi_{l, g^{\prime}}(x)+q_{f, g}(x)+S_{n, g}^{e x t}(x) . \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eqs. 4.1 and 4.2, I defined the following quantities:
$\sigma_{t, g}(x)$, total macroscopic cross-section in group $g$.
$\sigma_{s n, g \rightarrow g}(x)$, Legendre moment of the in-group macroscopic scattering cross-section of order $n$.
$\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(x)$, Legendre moment of the group transfer macroscopic scattering cross-section of order $l$.
$\phi_{n, g}(x)$, Legendre moment of the angular flux of order $n$.
$q_{f, g}(x)$, fission source.
$S_{n, g}^{e x t}(x)$, Legendre moment of the inhomogeneous source of order $n$.
$G$, total number of energy groups and
$L$, order of the Legendre expansion of the macroscopic scattering cross-section $(L<N)$.

In Eq. 4.1, the angular flux is expanded in terms of Legendre polynomials as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{g}(x, \mu)=\sum_{l=0}^{L} \frac{2 l+1}{4 \pi} P_{l}(\mu) \phi_{l, g}(x) . \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eq. 4.1, the term $\frac{d \phi_{N+1, g}}{d x}$ is defined to be identically zero when $n=N$. This assumption closes the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, yielding $N+1$ equations with $N+1$ unknowns. The procedure prescribed by Gelbard to obtain the $3-\mathrm{D} \mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations from the $1-\mathrm{D} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$, consists of the following steps:
4. Replace the partial derivative operator in Eq. 4.1 for even $n$ with the divergence operator $(\vec{\nabla} \cdot)$.
5. Replace the partial derivative operator in Eq. 4.1 for odd $n$ with the gradient operator $(\vec{\nabla})$.

By applying this procedure to Eq. 4.1, it reduces to

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{n+1}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\phi}_{n+1, g}(\vec{r})+\frac{n}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\phi}_{n-1, g}(\vec{r})+\left[\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})-\sigma_{s n, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r})\right] \phi_{n, g}(\vec{r})=q_{n, g}(\vec{r}),  \tag{4.4a}\\
\text { for } n=0,2, \ldots, N-1, g=1, G, \text { and } \vec{r} \in V, \\
\frac{n+1}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n+1, g}(\vec{r})+\frac{n}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n-1, g}(\vec{r})+\left[\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})-\sigma_{s n, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r})\right] \vec{\phi}_{n, g}(\vec{r})=\vec{q}_{n, g}(\vec{r}),  \tag{4.4b}\\
\text { for } n=1,3, \ldots, N, g=1, G, \text { and } \vec{r} \in V .
\end{gather*}
$$

The $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations can be reformulated in terms of a second-order elliptic operator, if one solves for the odd-parity moments using Eqs. 4.4b , i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{\phi}_{n, g}(\vec{r})=-\frac{1}{\sigma_{a n, g}} \frac{n+1}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n+1, g}(\vec{r})-\frac{1}{\sigma_{a n, g}} \frac{n}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n-1, g}(\vec{r})+\frac{\vec{q}_{n, g}(\vec{r})}{\sigma_{a n, g}}, \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{a n, g}=\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})-\sigma_{s n, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) . \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and then substitute Eqs. 4.5 into Eqs. 4.4a to obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\frac{n+1}{2 n+1} \frac{n+2}{2 n+3} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_{a n+1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n+2, g}-\frac{n+1}{2 n+1} \frac{n+1}{2 n+3} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_{a n+1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n, g} \\
& -\frac{n}{2 n+1} \frac{n}{2 n-1} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_{a n-1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n, g}-\frac{n}{2 n+1} \frac{n-1}{2 n-1} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_{a n-1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{n-2, g}  \tag{4.7}\\
& +\sigma_{a n-1, g} \phi_{n, g}=q_{n, g}-\frac{n+1}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\vec{q}_{n+1, g}}{\sigma_{a n+1, g}}-\frac{n}{2 n+1} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\vec{q}_{n-1, g}}{\sigma_{a n-1, g}},
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\text { for } n=0,2, \ldots, N-1 \text { and } g=1, G \text {. }
$$

Note that for simplicity, the spatial dependency of $\phi$ has been eliminated. The $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations yield a system of $(N+1) / 2$ coupled partial differential equations that can be solved using standard iterative methods, such as Gauss-Seidel or Krylov subspace methods. The main disadvantage of this formulation is that it yields Marshak-like vacuum boundary conditions, coupled through the moments. Because of this issue the implementation of this formulation into a computer code becomes cumbersome.

However, to study the effectiveness of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method, I developed a 3-D parallel $\mathrm{SP}_{3}$ code, ${ }^{25}$ PENSP $_{3}\left(\right.$ Parallel Environment Neutral-particles $\left.\mathrm{SP}_{3}\right)$. The PENSP $_{3}$ code is based on Eqs. 4.8a and 4.8b, which are derived assuming isotropic scattering and isotropic inhomogeneous source.

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot D_{1, g}(\vec{r}) \vec{\nabla} F(\vec{r})+\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r}) F(\vec{r})=2 \sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{2, g}(\vec{r})+\sigma_{s 0, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{0, g}(\vec{r}) \\
+\sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=1 \\
g^{\prime} \neq g}}^{G} \sigma_{s 0, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{0, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})+\frac{1}{k} \chi_{g} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} v \sigma_{f, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r}) \phi_{0, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})+S_{0, g}^{e x t}(\vec{r}),  \tag{4.8a}\\
-\vec{\nabla} D_{2, g}(\vec{r}) \vec{\nabla} \phi_{2, g}(\vec{r})+\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{2, g}(\vec{r})= \\
\frac{2}{5}\left(\sigma_{a 0, g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{0, g}(\vec{r})-\sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=1 \\
g^{\prime} \neq g}}^{G} \sigma_{s 0, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{0, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})-\frac{1}{k} \chi_{g} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} v \sigma_{f, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r}) \phi_{0, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})-S_{0, g}^{e x t}(\vec{r})\right),  \tag{4.8b}\\
\text { for } g=1, G,
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{g}(\vec{r})=2 \phi_{2, g}(\vec{r})+\phi_{0, g}(\vec{r}), D_{1, g}(\vec{r})=\frac{1}{3 \sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})}, \text { and } D_{2, g}(\vec{r})=\frac{9}{35 \sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \text {. } \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $\mathrm{SP}_{3}$ Marshak-like vacuum boundary conditions for Eqs. 4.8 a and 4.8 b are given by

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2} F_{g}(\vec{r})+D_{1, g}(\vec{n} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) F_{g}(\vec{r})=\frac{3}{8} \phi_{2, g}(\vec{r})+\int_{0}^{2 \pi} \int_{-1}^{0} 2|\mu| \psi^{b}(\vec{r}, \mu, \varphi) d \mu d \varphi,  \tag{4.10a}\\
\frac{21}{40} \phi_{2, g}(\vec{r})+D_{2, g}(\vec{n} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \phi_{2, g}(\vec{r})=\frac{3}{40} F_{g}(\vec{r})+\frac{3}{5} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} \int_{-1}^{0} 2 P_{3}(|\mu|) \psi^{b}(\vec{r}, \mu, \varphi) d \mu d \varphi . \tag{4.10b}
\end{gather*}
$$

Eqs. 4.10a and 4.10b are termed Marshak-like boundary conditions, because in 1-D geometry they reduce to standard Marshak boundary conditions. Implementation of these formulations into a computer code is difficult because of the coupling of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ moments.

The reflective boundary condition is represented by setting the odd-moments equal to zero on the boundary, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{n} \cdot \vec{\phi}_{n, g}\left(\vec{r}_{b}\right)=0, \text { for } n \text { odd, } \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\vec{r}_{b} \in \partial V$ and $\hat{n}$ is the normal to the surface considered.

### 4.2 Derivation of the Even-Parity Simplified $\mathbf{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\left(\right.$ EP-SS $\left._{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ Equations

I have derived the Even-Parity Simplified $S_{N}\left(E P-S S_{N}\right)$ equations starting from the $1-\mathrm{D} \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{m} \frac{\partial \psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)}{\partial x}+\sigma_{t}(x) \psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)=Q\left(x, \mu_{m}\right), \text { for } m=1, N, \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)=\sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+\sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) S_{l}(x)+q_{f}(x), \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{f}(x)=\frac{1}{k} v \sigma_{f}(x) \phi_{0}(x) ; \phi_{l}(x)=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{m=1}^{N} w_{m} P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right) . \tag{4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

A Gauss-Legendre symmetric quadrature set $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ is considered, where $\mu_{m} \in(-1,1)$, $\sum_{m=1}^{M} w_{m}=2.0$, and $M=N(N+2)$. In Eq. 4.13, $L$ is the order of the Legendre expansion for both the macroscopic scattering cross-section and the inhomogeneous source $(L<N)$. Therefore, the even- and odd-parity angular fluxes are defined by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{m}^{E}=\frac{1}{2}\left[\psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)+\psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)\right] \text { (even) },  \tag{4.15a}\\
& \psi_{m}^{O}=\frac{1}{2}\left[\psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)-\psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)\right](\text { odd }) . \tag{4.15b}
\end{align*}
$$

To reformulate the 1-D $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations in terms of the even- and odd-parity angular fluxes, I rewrite Eq. 4.12 for $-\mu_{m}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\mu_{m} \frac{\partial \psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)}{\partial x}+\sigma_{t}(x) \psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)=Q\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right), \text { for } m=1, N . \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, I add Eqs. 4.12 and Eq. 4.16 to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{m} \frac{\partial\left[\psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)-\psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)\right]}{\partial x}+\sigma_{t}(x)\left[\psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)+\psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)\right]=Q\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)+Q\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right), \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and use the definitions of even- and odd-parity angular fluxes (given by Eqs. 4.15a and
4.15b), to obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
2 \mu_{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m}^{O}(x)+2 \sigma_{t}(x) \psi_{m}^{E}(x)=\sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1)\left[P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)+P_{l}\left(-\mu_{m}\right)\right] \sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+  \tag{4.18}\\
\sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1)\left[P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)+P_{l}\left(-\mu_{m}\right)\right] S_{l}(x)+2 q_{f}(x)
\end{gather*}
$$

Consider the following identities for the Legendre polynomials. ${ }^{3}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{l}(-\mu)=P_{l}(\mu), \text { for } l \text { even }, \tag{4.19a}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{l}(-\mu)=-P_{l}(\mu), \text { for } l \text { odd } . \tag{4.19b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. 4.18 can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m}^{O}(x)+\sigma_{t}(x) \psi_{m}^{E}(x)=\sum_{\substack{l=0,2.2 \\ \text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+S_{l}(x)\right]+q_{f}(x) . \tag{4.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, by subtracting Eq. 4.16 from Eq. 4.12, I obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{m} \frac{\partial\left[\psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)+\psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)\right]}{\partial x}+\sigma_{t}(x)\left[\psi\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)-\psi\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right)\right]=Q\left(x, \mu_{m}\right)-Q\left(x,-\mu_{m}\right), \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

and by using the definitions of even- and odd-parity angular fluxes, I obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
2 \mu_{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m}^{E}(x)+2 \sigma_{t}(x) \psi_{m}^{o}(x)=\sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1)\left[P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)-P_{l}\left(-\mu_{m}\right)\right] \sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+  \tag{4.22}\\
\sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1)\left[P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)-P_{l}\left(-\mu_{m}\right)\right] S_{l}(x) .
\end{gather*}
$$

Following the use of the Legendre polynomial identities (Eqs. 4.19a and 4.19b), Eq. 4.22 reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m}^{E}(x)+\sigma_{t}(x) \psi_{m}^{o}(x)=\sum_{\substack{l=1,3.3 \\ o d d}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+S_{l}(x)\right] . \tag{4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, the odd-parity angular fluxes are then obtained from Eq. 4.23 as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{m}^{o}(x)=-\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t}(x)} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m}^{E}(x)+\frac{1}{\sigma_{t}(x)} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3.3 \\ \text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+S_{l}(x)\right] . \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, using Eq. 4.24 in Eq. 4.20, I obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t}(x)} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m}^{E}(x)+\sigma_{t}(x) \psi_{m}^{E}(x)=\sum_{\substack{l=0,2.2 \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+S_{l}(x)\right]  \tag{4.25}\\
-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t}(x)} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3 . . \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(x) \phi_{l}(x)+S_{l}(x)\right]+q_{f}(x) .
\end{gather*}
$$

Finally, the $\mathrm{EP}^{-S S_{N}}$ equations in 3-D Cartesian geometry with anisotropic scattering kernel and anisotropic inhomogeneous source of arbitrary order $L$, are obtained by applying the procedure outlined by Gelbard (i.e., substitution of first order partial differential operators with the gradient operator) to Eq. 4.25.

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{m}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)+\sigma_{t}(\vec{r}) \psi_{m}^{E}(\vec{r})=\sum_{\substack{l=0,2.2 \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(\vec{r}) \phi_{l}(\vec{r})+S_{l}(\vec{r})\right] \\
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t}(\vec{r})} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3 . . \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(\vec{r}) \vec{\phi}_{l}(\vec{r})+\vec{S}_{l}(\vec{r})\right]\right)+q_{f}(\vec{r}),  \tag{4.26}\\
\text { for } m=1, N / 2,
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{\psi}_{m}^{O}(\vec{r})=-\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{m}^{E}(\vec{r})+\frac{1}{\sigma_{t}(\vec{r})} \sum_{l=1,3, . .}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l}(\vec{r}) \vec{\phi}_{l}(\vec{r})+\vec{S}_{l}(\vec{r})\right] . \tag{4.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Due to the symmetry of the Gauss-Legendre quadrature set, the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations only need to be solved on half of the angular domain, e.g. $\mu \in(0,1)$. The moments of the even- and odd-parity angular fluxes are evaluated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{l}(\vec{r})=\sum_{m=1}^{N / 2} w_{m} P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \psi_{m}^{E}(\vec{r}), \text { for } l \text { even }, \tag{4.28a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{\phi}_{l}(\vec{r})=\sum_{m=1}^{N / 2} w_{m} P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \vec{\psi}_{m}^{o}(\vec{r}), \text { for } l \text { odd } \tag{4.28b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The multigroup form of Eqs. 4.26 and 4.27 with anisotropic scattering and source are written as

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)+\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r}) \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})=\sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=1 \\
\text { evenen }}}^{G} \sum_{\substack{\text { en.. }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r}) \\
& -\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=1}}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3.2 \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \vec{\phi}_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})\right)+\sum_{\substack{l=0,2.2 \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) S_{l, g}(\vec{r}) \\
& -\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=l \\
G}}^{\substack{l=l, 3 . .}} \begin{array}{l}
L \\
\text { odd }
\end{array}\right. \tag{4.29}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\vec{\psi}_{m, g}^{O}(\vec{r})=-\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})+\frac{1}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3, .}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \vec{\phi}_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})+\vec{S}_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})\right]
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { for } m=1, N / 2 \text { and } g=1, G . \tag{4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.2.1 Boundary Conditions for the EP-SS $\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations

The boundary conditions for the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations are based on the assumption that the angular flux on the boundary surface is azimuthally symmetric about the surface normal vector. The EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ boundary conditions follow directly from the 1-D even-parity $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ boundary conditions. Hence, by considering the positive half of the angular domain for the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations, the 1-D source boundary condition at the right boundary face is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{E}\left(x_{s}, \mu_{m}\right)-\psi^{O}\left(x_{s}, \mu_{m}\right)=\psi\left(x_{s},-\mu_{m}\right), \tag{4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the corresponding condition in 3-D is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{E}\left(\vec{r}_{s}, \mu_{m}\right)-\vec{n} \cdot \vec{\psi}^{O}\left(\vec{r}_{s}, \mu_{m}\right)=\psi\left(\vec{r}_{s},-\mu_{m}\right) . \tag{4.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that in 3-D geometry, the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation requires the incoming boundary flux to be azimuthally symmetric about the surface normal vector. The 3-D albedo boundary condition is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{n} \cdot \vec{\psi}^{o}\left(\vec{r}_{s}, \mu_{m}\right)=\frac{1-\alpha}{1+\alpha} \psi^{E}\left(\vec{r}_{s}, \mu_{m}\right) \tag{4.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that in Eq. 4.33, the vacuum boundary condition is obtained by setting $\alpha=0$ while the reflective boundary condition is obtained by setting $\alpha=1$.

Note that the main advantage of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation compared to $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ is the decoupling of the even-parity angular fluxes for the vacuum boundary conditions.

### 4.2.2 Fourier Analysis of the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations

The EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations are solved iteratively using the source iteration method. This method is based on performing iterative cycles on the scattering source; moreover, the method has a clear physical interpretation that allows one to predict classes of problems where it should yield fast convergence. The source iteration method for the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{L, m, g}(\vec{r}) \psi_{m, g}^{E, l+1}(\vec{r})=q_{s, m, g \rightarrow g}^{l}+q^{\prime}, \text { for } m=1, N / 2 \text { and } g=1, G \tag{4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $H_{L, m, g}$ is the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ leakage plus collision operator, $q_{s, m, g \rightarrow g}^{l}$ is the in-group scattering source, and $q^{\prime}$ is a fixed source term that includes scattering transfers from energy groups other than $g$, the external source and fission sources. The iterative method begins by assuming a flux guess; then, Eq. 4.34 is solved for $\psi_{m, g}^{E, l+1}$ and the in-group scattering source is updated. This process continues until a certain convergence criterion is satisfied.

The convergence rate of any iterative method is characterized by the spectral radius. For the source iteration method, in an infinite homogeneous medium, it is well known that the spectral radius is equal to the scattering ratio (c), given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{g}=\frac{\sigma_{s, g \rightarrow g}}{\sigma_{t, g}} \tag{4.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

The scattering ratio is bounded between 0 and 1 ; hence, a $c$-ratio approaching one means that the problem will converge slowly, while, oppositely, a $c$-ratio close to zero, indicates a fast converging problem.

Fourier analysis is the tool of choice to analyze the convergence behavior of iterative methods. For simplicity, I will consider the 1-D EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations with isotropic scattering and source, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\mu^{2}}{\sigma_{t}(x)} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)+\sigma_{t}(x) \psi_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)=\sigma_{s 0}(x) \phi_{0, l}(x)+S_{e x t}(x) \tag{4.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

which following division by $\sigma_{t}(x)$, reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\mu^{2}}{\sigma_{t}^{2}(x)} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)+\psi_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)=c \phi_{0, l}(x)+\frac{S_{e x t}(x)}{\sigma_{t}(x)}, \tag{4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c$ is the scattering ratio defined by Eq. 4.35.
The EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations can be rewritten in terms of the error between two consecutive iterations as

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\mu^{2}}{\sigma_{t}^{2}(x)} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \varepsilon_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)+\varepsilon_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)=c \delta_{0, l}(x), \tag{4.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)=\psi_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)-\psi_{l-1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu), \tag{4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{0, l}(x)=\phi_{0, l}(x)-\phi_{0, l-1}(x) . \tag{4.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

The error terms are then expanded in terms of the Fourier modes, considering an infinite homogeneous medium, the Fourier ansatz is defined as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)=f(\mu) \exp (i \lambda x), \text { and } \delta_{0, l}(x)=\exp (i \lambda x) \tag{4.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
i=\sqrt{-1} \text { and } \lambda \in(-\infty, \infty)
$$

By substituting the above relations into Eq. 4.38, I obtain the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations mapped onto the frequency domain, resulting in function $f(\mu)$ given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(\mu)=\frac{c}{1+\left(\frac{\lambda}{\sigma_{t}} \mu\right)^{2}} . \tag{4.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the spectrum of eigenvalues is obtained by observing that the error in the scalar flux at iteration $l+l$ can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{0, l+1}(x)=\int_{0}^{1} d \mu \varepsilon_{l+1 / 2}^{E}(x, \mu)=\exp (i \lambda x) \int_{0}^{1} d \mu f(\mu)=\exp (i \lambda x) \int_{0}^{1} d \mu \frac{c}{1+\left(\frac{\lambda}{\sigma_{t}} \mu\right)^{2}} . \tag{4.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

By performing the integration over the angular variable in Eq. 4.43, the spectrum of eigenvalues is found to be equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega(\lambda)=c \frac{\arctan \left(\frac{\lambda}{\sigma_{t}}\right)}{\frac{\lambda}{\sigma_{t}}} \tag{4.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

The result obtained in Eq. 4.44 is similar to what is obtained for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. The spectral radius is found to be equal to $\rho=\max [\omega(\lambda)]=c$. However, the convergence behavior of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations is also affected by the value of the total scattering
cross-section. For optically thin media, where the total cross-section assumes small values, Eq. 4.44 suggests that the convergence should be very fast, and in the limit as $\sigma_{t} \rightarrow 0$, the spectral radius will tend to zero.

### 4.2.3 A New Formulation of the EP-SS $\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{N}}$ Equations for Improving the Convergence Rate of the Source Iteration Method

As discussed in the previous paragraph, the performance of the source iteration method applied to the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations is similar to the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. However, I have derived a new formulation of the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations which reduces the spectral radius for the source iteration method. Appendix B addresses the performance of the new formulation for a criticality eigenvalue benchmark problem; note that the new formulation is a key aspect for the successful implementation of an acceleration method for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. The main idea behind the new formulation is to remove the in-group component of the scattering kernel for each direction. In order to reformulate the EP- $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, we note that the even-moments in the in-group portion of the scattering kernel can be expanded as follows

$$
\sum_{\substack{l=0,2 . \mathrm{c} \\ \text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{l, g}(\vec{r})=\sum_{\substack{l=0,2.2 \\ \text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \sum_{m=1}^{N / 2} w_{m} P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r}) .
$$

The term $\psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})$ is consistently removed from the in-group portion of the scattering kernel and from the collision term on the left-hand side of the EP- $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations.

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)+\sigma_{m, g}^{R}(\vec{r}) \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})=\sum_{\substack{l=0,2 . . \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \sum_{\substack{m^{\prime}=1 \\
m^{\prime} \neq m}}^{N / 2} w_{m^{\prime}} P_{l}\left(\mu_{m^{\prime}}\right) \psi_{m^{\prime}, g}^{E}(\vec{r}) \\
& +\sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=1 \\
g^{\prime} \neq g \text { evenen }}}^{G} \sum_{\substack{L-1}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})-\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3.3}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \vec{\phi}_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})\right) \\
& +\sum_{\substack{l=0,2 . . \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) S_{l, g}(\vec{r})-\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3.3}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \vec{S}_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r})\right)+q_{f, g}(\vec{r}) \\
& \text { for } m=1, N / 2 \text { and } g=1, G \text {. } \tag{4.46}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that in Eq. 4.46, the total cross-section is replaced, in the collision term, with a direction-dependent removal cross-section as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{m, g}^{R}(\vec{r})=\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})-\sum_{\substack{l=0,2 . . \\ \text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)^{2} w_{m} \sigma_{s l, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \tag{4.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this new formulation, the main idea is to remove a "degree of freedom" from the iteration process in order to reduce the iterations on the component $\psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})$. This modification leads to a drastic reduction of the spectral radius.

### 4.3 Comparison of the $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Spherical Harmonics and $\mathbf{S P}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Equations

In order to understand the assumptions on which the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations are based, it is useful to examine the 3-D $P_{1}$ spherical harmonics equations. ${ }^{6}$ The expansion in spherical harmonics of the angular flux can be written as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega})=\sum_{l=0}^{N} \sum_{m=0}^{l}(2 l+1) P_{l}^{m}(\cos \vartheta)\left[\psi_{l m}(\vec{r}) \cos (m \varphi)+\gamma_{l m}(\vec{r}) \sin (m \varphi)\right], \tag{4.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
0<\vartheta<\pi, \text { and } 0<\varphi<2 \pi
$$

In the following discussion, for simplicity I will assume a $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ expansion of the angular flux in spherical harmonics, given by
$\psi(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega})=P_{0}^{0}(\cos \vartheta) \psi_{00}(\vec{r})+3 P_{1}^{0}(\cos \vartheta) \psi_{10}(\vec{r})+3 P_{1}^{1}(\cos \vartheta)\left[\psi_{11}(\vec{r}) \cos \varphi+\gamma_{11}(\vec{r}) \sin \varphi\right]$.

By substituting the definitions of the Associated Legendre polynomials ${ }^{6}$ in Eq.
4.49, I obtain the $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ expansion for the angular flux:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega})=\psi_{00}(\vec{r})+3 \mu \psi_{10}(\vec{r})-3 \sin \vartheta\left[\psi_{11}(\vec{r}) \cos \varphi+\gamma_{11}(\vec{r}) \sin \varphi\right], \tag{4.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mu=\cos \vartheta
$$

The derivation of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations outlined by Gelbard, assumes implicitly that the angular flux be azimuthally independent, and hence symmetric with respect to the azimuthal variable. By introducing this assumption on the $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ expansion of the angular flux in Eq. 4.50, I obtain
$\widetilde{\psi}(\vec{r}, \mu)=\int_{0}^{2 \pi} \psi(\vec{r}, \hat{\Omega}) d \varphi=\psi_{00}(\vec{r})+3 \mu \psi_{10}(\vec{r})-3 \sin \vartheta \int_{0}^{2 \pi}\left[\psi_{11}(\vec{r}) \cos \varphi+\gamma_{11}(\vec{r}) \sin \varphi\right] d \varphi$.

Therefore, by performing the integration on Eq. 4.51, I obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{\psi}(\vec{r}, \mu)=\psi_{00}(\vec{r})+3 \mu \psi_{10}(\vec{r}) . \tag{4.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is evident that the angular flux obtained in Eq. 4.52 is equivalent to the $\mathrm{SP}_{1}$ angular flux where, $\psi_{00}$ is the scalar flux and $\psi_{10}$ is the total current.

The general formulation of the multigroup $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations ${ }^{6}$, with anisotropic scattering and source, is obtained by substituting Eq. 4.48 into the linear Boltzmann equation and deriving a set of coupled partial differential equations for the moments $\psi_{l m}^{g}(\vec{r})$ and $\gamma_{l m}^{g}(\vec{r})$.

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2(l+m+1) \frac{\partial \psi_{l+1 m}^{g}}{\partial z}+2(l-m) \frac{\partial \psi_{l-1 m}^{g}}{\partial z}+\frac{\partial \psi_{l-1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial \gamma_{l-1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial \psi_{l+1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{l+1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial y} \\
& +(l+m+2)(l+m+1)\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{l+1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{l+1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial y}\right)-(l-m-1)(l-m)\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{l-1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{l-1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial y}\right) \\
& +2(2 l+1) \sigma_{l, g} \psi_{l m}^{g}=2 S_{l m, g},  \tag{4.53a}\\
& 2(l+m+1) \frac{\partial \gamma_{l+1 m}^{g}}{\partial z}+2(l-m) \frac{\partial \gamma_{l-1 m}^{g}}{\partial z}+\frac{\partial \psi_{l-1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{l-1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial \psi_{l+1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial \gamma_{l+1 m-1}^{g}}{\partial x} \\
& +(l+m+2)(l+m+1)\left(-\frac{\partial \psi_{l+1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{l+1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial x}\right)-(l-m-1)(l-m)\left(-\frac{\partial \psi_{l-1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{l-1 m+1}^{g}}{\partial x}\right) \\
& +2(2 l+1) \sigma_{l, g}^{g} \gamma_{l m}^{g}=2 S_{l m, g}^{\prime},
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { for } g=1, G \text {, } \tag{4.53b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\sigma_{l, g}=\sigma_{t, g}-\sigma_{s l, g \rightarrow g}
$$

Therefore, the $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ equations are obtained by evaluating Eqs. 4.53a and 4.53b for $l=0,1$ and $m=0,1$, as follows
$(l=0, m=0)$

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2 \frac{\partial \psi_{10}^{g}}{\partial z}+2\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{11}^{g}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{11}^{g}}{\partial y}\right)+2 \sigma_{0, g} \psi_{00}^{g}=2 S_{00, g}  \tag{4.54a}\\
& 2 \frac{\partial \gamma_{10}^{g}}{\partial z}+2\left(-\frac{\partial \psi_{11}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{11}^{g}}{\partial x}\right)+2 \sigma_{0, g} \gamma_{00}^{g}=2 S_{00, g}^{\prime} . \tag{4.54b}
\end{align*}
$$

$(l=1, m=0)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
4 \frac{\partial \psi_{20}^{g}}{\partial z}+2 \frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial z}+6\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{21}^{g}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{21}^{g}}{\partial y}\right)+6 \sigma_{1, g} \psi_{10}^{g}=2 S_{10, g}, \tag{4.54c}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
4 \frac{\partial \gamma_{20}^{g}}{\partial z}+2 \frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial z}+6\left(-\frac{\partial \psi_{21}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{21}^{g}}{\partial x}\right)+6 \sigma_{1, g} \gamma_{10}^{g}=2 S_{10, g}^{\prime} . \tag{4.54d}
\end{equation*}
$$

$(l=1, m=1)$

$$
\begin{align*}
& 6 \frac{\partial \psi_{21}^{g}}{\partial z}+2\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial y}\right)-\frac{\partial \psi_{20}^{g}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{20}^{g}}{\partial y}+12\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{22}^{g}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{22}^{g}}{\partial y}\right)+6 \sigma_{1, g} \psi_{11}^{g}=2 S_{11, g}  \tag{4.54e}\\
& 6 \frac{\partial \gamma_{21}^{g}}{\partial z}+2\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial x}\right)-\frac{\partial \psi_{20}^{g}}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial \gamma_{20}^{g}}{\partial x}+12\left(-\frac{\partial \psi_{22}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{22}^{g}}{\partial x}\right)+6 \sigma_{1, g} \gamma_{11}^{g}=2 S_{11, g}^{\prime} \tag{4.54f}
\end{align*}
$$

The terms with $l>1$ and $m>1$ are dropped from Eqs. 4.54c through f, yielding the following relationships

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi_{10}^{g}=-\frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial z}+\frac{S_{10, g}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}  \tag{4.55a}\\
\gamma_{10}^{g}=-\frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial z}+\frac{S_{10, g}^{\prime}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}^{\prime}}  \tag{4.55b}\\
\psi_{11}^{g}=-\frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial y}\right)+\frac{S_{11, g}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}},  \tag{4.55c}\\
\gamma_{11}^{g}=-\frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\left(\frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial x}\right)+\frac{S_{11, g}^{\prime}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} . \tag{4.55d}
\end{gather*}
$$

Then, by substituting Eqs. 4.55a, c and d in Eq. 4.54a, I obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{00}^{g}+\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \frac{\partial \gamma_{00}^{g}}{\partial x}+\sigma_{0, g} \psi_{00}^{g}=S_{00, g}+\widetilde{S}_{1, g} \tag{4.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{S}_{1, g}=-\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(\frac{S_{10, g}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{S_{11, g}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{S_{11, g}^{\prime}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right) \tag{4.56a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Analogously, by using Eqs. 4.55b, c and d in Eq. 4.54b, I obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \gamma_{00}^{g}-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \frac{\partial \psi_{00}^{g}}{\partial x}+\sigma_{0, g} \gamma_{00}^{g}=S_{00, g}^{\prime}+\widetilde{S}_{1, g}^{\prime}, \tag{4.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{S}_{1, g}^{\prime}=-\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(\frac{S_{10, g}^{\prime}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{S_{11, g}^{\prime}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{S_{11, g}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right) \tag{4.57a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eqs. 4.56 and 4.57 constitute a coupled system of partial differential equations for $\psi_{00}^{g}$ and $\gamma_{00}^{g}$, which must be solved iteratively. Recall that the assumption made in the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methodology is that the angular flux is azimuthally symmetric; therefore, to obtain the $\mathrm{SP}_{1}$ equations (Eq. 4.58 or 4.59 ), terms such as $\gamma_{00}^{g}$ are dropped from Eqs. 4.56 and 4.57, as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{00}^{g}+\sigma_{0, g} \psi_{00}^{g}=S_{00, g}-\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\vec{S}_{1, g}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right) \tag{4.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{1}{3 \sigma_{1, g}} \vec{\nabla} \phi_{0}^{g}+\sigma_{0, g} \phi_{0}^{g}=S_{0, g}-\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\vec{S}_{1, g}}{3 \sigma_{1, g}}\right) \tag{4.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, I can also conclude that in the case of a homogeneous medium, with isotropic scattering, the $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ and the $\mathrm{SP}_{1}$ equations yield the same solution, because the azimuthal dependency on the angular flux is removed. Note that this result can also be generalized to the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations.

## CHAPTER 5

## NUMERICAL METHODS FOR SOLVING THE EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ EQUATIONS

This chapter addresses the numerical techniques utilized to solve the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations; I will describe the discretization of the $\mathrm{EP}_{-\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$ equations in a 3-D Cartesian geometry using the finite-volume method, along with the matrix operator formulation utilized and the boundary conditions. I will also introduce the Compressed Diagonal Storage (CDS) method, which is fundamental for reducing the memory requirements and the computational complexity of the iterative solvers. Further, a new coarse mesh based projection algorithm for elliptic-type partial differential equations will be presented.

Finally, I will describe a class of iterative solvers based on the Krylov subspace methods, such as the Conjugate Gradient (CG) and the Bi-Conjugate Gradient methods (Bi-CG). The CG and Bi-CG methods have been implemented to solve the linear systems of equations arising from the finite-volume discretization of the $E P-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. Furthermore, the issue of preconditioning of the CG methodology will be discussed.

### 5.1 Discretization of the EP-SS $\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{N}}$ Equations Using the Finite-Volume Method

The EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations derived in Chapter 4 are discretized using the finite-volume approach. For this purpose, I consider a general volume $V$ in a 3-D Cartesian geometry. The volume $V$ is then partitioned into non-overlapping sub-domains $V_{j}$, called coarse meshes. Note that, the coarse mesh sub-domains are generally defined along the boundaries of material regions. As I will discuss in Chapter 7, the main purpose of this approach is to partition the problem for parallel processing.

The discretization of the spatial domain is completed by defining a fine-mesh grid onto each coarse mesh. I have derived a formulation of the discretized $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations which allows for variable fine mesh density on different regions of the problem; this approach is very effective to generate an effective mesh distribution, because it allows a finer refinement only in those regions where higher accuracy is needed.

The finite-volume discretization of the multigroup EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations (Eqs. 4.29) is obtained by performing a triple integration on a finite volume, $d r \equiv d x d y d z$, as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\iiint_{v}\left[-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \cdot+\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})\right] \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r}) d r=\iiint_{v}\left[Q_{s, g, m}(\vec{r})+Q_{e x t, g, m}(\vec{r})+Q_{f, g}(\vec{r})\right] d r, \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{gather*}
Q_{s, g, m}(\vec{r})=\sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=1 \\
\sum_{l=0,2.2}^{\text {even }}}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r}) \\
-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \sum_{\substack{g^{\prime}=1 \\
\text { odd } \\
\text { odi.3.: }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) \vec{\phi}_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r}),  \tag{5.1a}\\
Q_{e x t, g, m}(\vec{r})=\sum_{\substack{l=0,2.2 \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) S_{l, g}(\vec{r})-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \sum_{\substack{l=l, 3, . \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \vec{S}_{l, g^{\prime}}(\vec{r}), \tag{5.1b}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{f, g}(\vec{r})=\frac{1}{k} v \sigma_{f, g}(\vec{r}) \phi_{0}(\vec{r}) . \tag{5.1c}
\end{equation*}
$$

For this derivation, I consider a central finite-difference scheme for generic mesh element with coordinates $x_{i}, y_{j}$ and $z_{k}$; an example of a fine mesh element and its neighbor points is shown in Figure 5.1.


Figure 5.1. Fine mesh representation on a 3-D Cartesian grid.
The generic fine mesh element is defined by the discretization step sizes, $\Delta x_{c}, \Delta y_{c}$, and $\Delta z_{c}$, along the $x$-, $y$ - and $z$-axis, respectively. Note that the discretization steps are constant within each coarse mesh; hence, a non-uniform mesh distribution is not allowed. The discretization steps are defined as follows

$$
\begin{gather*}
\Delta x_{c}=\frac{L_{x}^{c}}{N_{x}^{c}}, \Delta y_{c}=\frac{L_{y}^{c}}{N_{y}^{c}}, \Delta z_{c}=\frac{L_{z}^{c}}{N_{z}^{c}}, \text { and } \Delta v_{c}=\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c},  \tag{5.2}\\
\text { for } c=1, N_{c m}
\end{gather*}
$$

where, $N_{c m}$ is the total number of coarse meshes; $L_{x}^{c}, L_{y}^{c}$, and $L_{z}^{c}$ are the dimensions of the coarse mesh (c), along the $x$-, $y$ - and $z$-axis, respectively; and $N_{x}^{c}, N_{y}^{c}$, and $N_{z}^{c}$ refer to the number of fine meshes along the $x-, y$-and $z$-axis, respectively. Note that, Eq. 5.1 is numerically integrated on a generic finite volume $\Delta v_{c}$.

I will first consider the integration of the elliptic or leakage operator (first term in Eq. 5.1) as follows

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\int_{x_{i-1 / 2}}^{x_{i+1 / 2}} d x \int_{y_{j-1 / 2}}^{y_{j+1 / 2}} d y \int_{z_{k-1 / 2}}^{z_{k+1 / 2}} d z\left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)= \\
& -\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left[\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)_{x_{i+1 / 2}}-\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)_{x_{i-1 / 2}}\right] \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left[\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)_{y_{j+1 / 2}}-\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)_{y_{j-1 / 2}}\right]  \tag{5.3}\\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c}\left[\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)_{z_{k+1 / 2}}-\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)_{z_{k-1 / 2}}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

For simplicity, I will derive the discretized operator along the $x$-axis; the treatment is analogous along the $y$-and $z$-axis. Figure 5.2 represents the view of a fine mesh and its neighbor points along the $x$-axis.


Figure 5.2. View of a fine mesh along the $x$-axis.
In Figure 5.2, $\sigma_{x}$ represents a generic macroscopic cross-section (e.g., total, fission, etc.) which is constant within the fine mesh. In Eq. 5.3, I evaluate the right-side and left-side partial derivatives along the $x$-axis at $x_{i+1 / 2}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
& f_{m, g}^{E(-)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}\left(x_{i}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)} \frac{\psi_{m, g}^{E(-)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)-\psi_{m, g}^{E}\left(x_{i}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)}{\Delta x_{c} / 2} .  \tag{5.4}\\
& f_{m, g}^{E(+)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}\left(x_{i+1}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)} \frac{\psi_{m, g}^{E}\left(x_{i+1}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)-\psi_{m, g}^{E(+)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)}{\Delta x_{c} / 2} . \tag{5.5}
\end{align*}
$$

In order for the elliptic operator to be defined, the function $\psi_{m, g}^{E}(x, y, z)$ must be continuous along with its first derivative $f_{m, g}^{E}(x, y, z)$ and second derivative, which translates into the fact that the even-parity angular flux belongs to a $\mathrm{C}^{2}$ functional space, or $\psi_{m, g}^{E}(x, y, z) \in C^{2}$. Therefore, the following relationships hold true

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{m, g}^{E}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right) \equiv \psi_{m, g}^{E(-)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)=\psi_{m, g}^{E(+)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right), \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{m, g}^{E}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right) \equiv f_{m, g}^{E(-)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)=f_{m, g}^{E(+)}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right) . \tag{5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, I eliminate the value of $\psi_{m, g}^{E}\left(x_{i+1 / 2}, y, z\right)$ in Eqs. 5.4, obtaining the second order, central-finite differencing formula for the even-parity angular flux:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{i+1 / 2, i, j, m, g}^{E}=\frac{d_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{x} \psi_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{E}+d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x} \psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}}{d_{i+1, j, k, m, g}+d_{i, j, k, m, g}}, \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the even-parity current density

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i+1 / 2, j, k, m, g}^{E}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x} d_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{x}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x}+d_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{x}}\left(\psi_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right) . \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eqs. 5.8 and 5.9, I have defined the pseudo-diffusion coefficients along the $x$ axis, as

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i, j, k, g} \Delta x_{c}}, d_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{x}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i+1, j, k, g} \Delta x_{c}}, d_{i-1, j, k, m, g}^{x}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i-1, j, k, g} \Delta x_{c}} . \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Analogously, the expression for $f^{E}\left(x_{i-1 / 2}, y_{j}, z_{k}\right)$ is obtained as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i-1 / 2, j, k, m, g}^{E}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x} d_{i-1, j, k, m, g}^{x}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x}+d_{i-1, j, j, m, g}^{x}}\left(\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i-1, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right) . \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The partial derivatives along the $y$ - and $z$-axis are discretized in a similar fashion, yielding the finite-volume discretized elliptic operator given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\int_{x_{i-1 / 2}}^{x_{i+1 / 2}} d x \int_{y_{j-1 / 2}}^{y_{j+1 / 2}} d y \int_{z_{k-1 / 2}}^{z_{k+1 / 2}} d z\left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})} \vec{\nabla} \psi_{m, g}^{E}(\vec{r})\right)= \\
& -\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left[\alpha_{i, i+1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)-\alpha_{i, i-1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i-1, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)\right]  \tag{5.12}\\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left[\beta_{j, j+1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j+1, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)-\beta_{j, j-1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j-1, k, m, g}^{E}\right)\right] \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c}\left[\gamma_{k, k+1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j, k+1, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)-\gamma_{k, k-1, m, g}^{E}\left(\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k-1, m, g}^{E}\right)\right]
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \alpha_{i, i+1, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x} d_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{x}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x}+d_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{x}}, \alpha_{i, i-1, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x} d_{i-1, j, k, m, g}^{x}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{x}+d_{i-1, j, k, m, g}^{x}},  \tag{5.13a}\\
& \beta_{j, j+1, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{y} d_{i, j+1, k, m, g}^{y}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{y}+d_{i, j+1, k, m, g}^{y}}, \beta_{j, j-1, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{y} d_{i, j-1, k, m, g}^{y}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{y}+d_{i, j-1, k, m, g}^{y}},  \tag{5.13b}\\
& \gamma_{k, k+1, m, g}^{y}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{z} d_{i, j, k+1, m, g}^{z}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{z}+d_{i, j, k+1, m, g}^{z}}, \gamma_{k, k-1, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{z} d_{i, j, k-1, m, g}^{z}}{d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{z}+d_{i, j, k-1, m, g}^{z}}, \tag{5.13c}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{y}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i, j, k, g} \Delta y_{c}}, d_{i, j+1, k, m, g}^{y}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i, j+1, k, g} \Delta y_{c}}, d_{i, j-1, k, m, g}^{y}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i, j-1, k, g} \Delta y_{c}},  \tag{5.14}\\
& d_{i, j, k, m, g}^{z}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i, j, k, g} \Delta z_{c}}, d_{i, j, k+1, m, g}^{z}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i, j, k+1, g} \Delta z_{c}}, d_{i, j, k-1, m, g}^{z}=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t, i, j, k-1, g} \Delta z_{c}} . \tag{5.15}
\end{align*}
$$

Finally, by integrating the remaining terms of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations, I obtain the complete multigroup $E P-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation with anisotropic scattering and source as follows

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left[\alpha_{i, i+1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i+1, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)-\alpha_{i, i-1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i-1, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)\right] \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left[\beta_{j, j+1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j+1, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)-\beta_{j, j-1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j-1, k, m, g}^{E}\right)\right] \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c}\left[\gamma_{k, k+1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j, k+1, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}\right)-\gamma_{k, k-1, m, g}\left(\psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{i, j, k-1, m, g}^{E}\right)\right]+ \\
& +\sigma_{t, g, i, j, k} \psi_{i, j, k, m, g}^{E} \Delta v_{c}=\sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=0,2 . . \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, k} \phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, k} \Delta v_{c}- \\
& -\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c} \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3 . . \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, k}\left(\phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i+1 / 2, j, k}-\phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i-1 / 2, j, k}\right)- \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c} \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3 . . \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, k}\left(\phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j+1 / 2, k}-\phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j-1 / 2, k}\right)- \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c} \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3.3 \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, k}\left(\phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, k+1 / 2}-\phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, k-1 / 2}\right)+ \\
& +\sum_{\substack{l=0,2 . \mathrm{c} \\
\text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) S_{l, g, i, j, k} \Delta v_{c}+ \\
& -\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c} \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3.3 \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, k}\left(S_{l, g^{\prime}, i+1 / 2, j, k}-S_{l, g^{\prime}, i-1 / 2, j, k}\right)- \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c} \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, k}} \sum_{\substack{y^{\prime}=1 \\
\text { od } \\
\text { odd }}}^{L} \sum_{\substack{, 3}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, k}\left(S_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j+1 / 2, k}-S_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j-1 / 2, k}\right)- \\
& -\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c} \frac{\mu_{m}}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3, . \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, k}\left(S_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, k+1 / 2}-S_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, k-1 / 2}\right)+ \\
& Q_{f, g, j, j, k} \Delta v_{c},
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { for } c=1, N_{c m}, m=1, N / 2, L=0, N-1, g=1, G \text {. }
$$

The $E P-S_{N}$ equations discretized with the finite-volume method can be expressed in a matrix operator form characterized by a 7-diagonal banded structure.

$$
A_{c, m, g}=\left[\begin{array}{ccccccc}
D_{m, g} & U_{m, g}^{x} & & U_{m, g}^{y} & & U_{m, g}^{z} & \\
L_{m, g}^{x} & D_{m, g} & U_{m, g}^{x} & & U_{m, g}^{y} & & U_{m, g}^{z} \\
& L_{m, g}^{x} & D_{m, g} & U_{m, g}^{x} & & U_{m, g}^{y} & \\
L_{m, g}^{y} & & L_{m, g}^{x} & D_{m, g} & U_{m, g}^{x} & & U_{m, g}^{y} \\
& L_{m, g}^{y} & & L_{m, g}^{x} & D_{m, g} & U_{m, g}^{x} & \\
L_{m, g}^{z} & & L_{m, g}^{y} & & L_{m, g}^{x} & D_{m, g} & U_{m, g}^{x} \\
& L_{m, g}^{z} & & L_{m, g}^{y} & & L_{m, g}^{x} & D_{m, g}
\end{array}\right],
$$

where

$$
\begin{gathered}
D_{m, g}^{x}=\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left(\alpha_{i, i+1, m, g}+\alpha_{i, i-1, m, g}\right)+\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c}\left(\beta_{j, j+1, m, g}+\beta_{j, j-1, m, g}\right) \\
+\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c}\left(\gamma_{k, k+1, m, g}+\gamma_{k, k-1, m, g}\right) \\
U_{m, g}^{x}=-\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c} \alpha_{i, i+1, m, g}, L_{m, g}^{x}=-\Delta y_{c} \Delta z_{c} \alpha_{i, i-1, m, g} \\
U_{m, g}^{y}=-\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c} \beta_{j, j+1, m, g}, L_{m, g}^{y}=-\Delta x_{c} \Delta z_{c} \beta_{j, j-1, m, g} \\
\\
U_{m, g}^{z}=-\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c} \gamma_{k, k+1, m, g}, L_{m, g}^{z}=-\Delta x_{c} \Delta y_{c} \gamma_{k, k-1, m, g}
\end{gathered}
$$

for $i=2, N_{x}^{c}-1, j=2, N_{y}^{c}-1, k=2, N_{z}^{c}-1, c=1, N_{c m}, m=1, N / 2, g=1, G$.

### 5.2 Numerical Treatment of the Boundary Conditions

The boundary conditions for the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations are discretized as well using the finite-volume method. In general, the BCs can be prescribed at back $\left(-x_{b}\right)$, front $\left(+x_{b}\right)$, left $\left(-y_{b}\right)$, right $\left(+y_{b}\right)$, bottom $\left(-z_{b}\right)$, and top $\left(+z_{b}\right)$. The reflective boundary conditions are simply derived as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\left.-\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)-\psi_{m, g, 1 / 2, j, k}^{O}=0, & \left.+\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{b}}\right) \psi_{m, g, N_{x}+1 / 2, j, k}^{O}=0 \\
\left.-\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)-\psi_{m, g, i, 1 / 2, k}^{O}=0, & \left.+\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{b}}\right) \psi_{m, g, i, N_{y}+1 / 2, k}^{O}=0 \\
\left.-\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)-\psi_{m, g, i, j, 1 / 2}^{O}=0, & \left.+\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{b}}\right) \psi_{m, g, i, j, N_{z}+1 / 2}^{O}=0 \tag{5.17c}
\end{array}
$$

The vacuum boundary conditions are obtained from Eq. 4.32, by setting $\alpha=0$.
Hence, the vacuum boundary conditions along the $x$-, $y$ - and $z$-axis are given below:
Front side vacuum boundary condition $\mathrm{x}=+\mathrm{x}_{\underline{b}}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{N_{x}+1 / 2, j, k, m, g}^{O}=\frac{a_{N_{x}, m, g}}{1+a_{N_{x}, m, g}} \psi_{N_{x}, j, k, m, g}^{E}- \\
& -\frac{a_{N_{x}, m, g}}{1+a_{N_{x}, m, g}} \frac{1}{\sigma_{t, g, N_{x}, j, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3 . .}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, N_{x}, j, k} \phi_{l, g^{\prime}, N_{x}+1 / 2, j, k}+S_{l, g^{\prime}, N_{x}+1 / 2, j, k}\right] \tag{5.18a}
\end{align*}
$$

## $\underline{\text { Back side vacuum boundary condition } \mathrm{x}=-\mathrm{X}_{\underline{b}}}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{1 / 2, j, k, m, g}^{o}=-\frac{a_{1, m, g}}{1+a_{1, m, g}} \psi_{1, j, k, m, g}^{E}+ \\
& +\frac{a_{1, m, g}}{1+a_{1, m, g}} \frac{1}{\sigma_{t, g, 1, j, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3,3}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, 1, j, k} \phi_{l, g^{\prime}, 3 / 2, j, k}+S_{l, g^{\prime}, 3 / 2, j, k}\right], \tag{5.18b}
\end{align*}
$$

$\underline{\text { Right side }}$ vacuum boundary condition $\mathrm{y}=+\mathrm{y}_{\underline{b}}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{i, N_{y}+1 / 2, k, m, g}^{O}=\frac{b_{N_{y}, m, g}}{1+b_{N_{y}, m, g}} \psi_{i, N_{y}, k, m, g}^{E}- \\
& -\frac{b_{N_{y}, m, g}}{1+b_{N_{y}, m, g}} \frac{1}{\sigma_{t, g, i, N_{y}, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{\substack{l=1,3 . \\
\text { odd }}}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, N_{y}, k} \phi_{l, g^{\prime} i, i, N_{y}+1 / 2, k}+S_{l, g^{\prime} i, i, N_{y}+1 / 2, k}\right] \tag{5.19a}
\end{align*}
$$



$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{i, 1 / 2, k, m, g}^{O}=-\frac{b_{1, m, g}}{1+b_{1, m, g}} \psi_{i, 1, k, m, g}^{E}+ \\
& +\frac{b_{1, m, g}}{1+b_{1, m, g}} \frac{1}{\sigma_{t, g, i, 1, k}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3, j}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, 1, k} \phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i, 3 / 2, k}+S_{l, g^{\prime}, i, 3 / 2, k}\right] \tag{5.19b}
\end{align*}
$$

Bottom side vacuum boundary condition $\mathrm{z}=-\mathrm{Z} \underline{\mathrm{b}}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{i, j, N_{z}+1 / 2, m, g}^{O}=\frac{c_{N_{z}, m, g}}{1+c_{N_{z}, m, g}} \psi_{i, j, N_{z}, m, g}^{E}- \\
& -\frac{c_{N_{z}, m, g}}{1+c_{N_{z}, m, g}} \frac{1}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, N_{z}}} \sum_{\substack{\prime \\
g_{1}}}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3.3}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, N_{z}} \phi_{l, g^{\prime} i, i, j, N_{z}+1 / 2}+S_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, N_{z}+1 / 2}\right] \tag{5.20a}
\end{align*}
$$

$\underline{T o p}$ side vacuum boundary condition $\mathrm{z}=+\underline{\mathrm{z}} \underline{\underline{b}}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{i, j, 1 / 2, m, g}^{O}=-\frac{c_{1, m, g}}{1+c_{1, m, g}} \psi_{i, j, 1, m, g}^{E}+ \\
& +\frac{c_{1, m, g}}{1+c_{1, m, g}} \frac{1}{\sigma_{t, g, i, j, 1}} \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=1,3.3}^{L}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)\left[\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g, i, j, 1} \phi_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, 3 / 2}+S_{l, g^{\prime}, i, j, 3 / 2}\right] \tag{5.20b}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{1, m, g}=\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta x_{c} \sigma_{t, g, 1, j, k}}, a_{N_{x}, m, g}=\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta x_{c} \sigma_{t, g, N_{x}, j, k}} \\
& b_{1, m, g}=\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta y_{c} \sigma_{t, g, i, 1, k}}, b_{N_{y}, m, g}=\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta y_{c} \sigma_{t, g, i, N_{y}, k}} \\
& c_{1, m, g}=\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta z_{c} \sigma_{t, g, i, j, 1}}, c_{N_{z}, m, g}=\frac{2 \mu_{m}}{\Delta z_{c} \sigma_{t, g, i, j, N_{z}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
N_{x}=\sum_{c=1}^{N_{c m}} N_{x}^{c}, N_{y}=\sum_{c=1}^{N_{c m}} N_{y}^{c}, N_{z}=\sum_{c=1}^{N_{c m}} N_{z}^{c} .
$$

### 5.3 The Compressed Diagonal Storage Method

Due to the sparse structure of the matrices involved, I have adopted the Compressed Diagonal Storage (CDS) method in order to efficiently store the matrix operators. The CDS method stores only the non-zero elements of the coefficient matrix and it uses an auxiliary vector to identify the column position of each element. Due to the
banded structure of the coefficients matrix, a mapping algorithm is easily defined for a generic square matrix as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a(i, j) \in A_{i, j} \\
& i=1, I  \tag{5.21}\\
& j=1, J
\end{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad \begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{a}(i, d) \in \tilde{A}_{i, d} \\
& i=1, I \\
& d=-3,3
\end{align*}, j \operatorname{col}(i, d) .
$$

The algorithm defined in Eq. 5.21, maps the full structure of the matrix A into a compressed diagonal structure, where for each element on row $i$, there is an associated diagonal index ranging from -3 to 3 , with index 0 being the main diagonal, and an auxiliary vector jcol, which stores the column position of each element. If we consider a $360 \times 360$ full matrix in single precision, with a total of 129600 elements, the memory required for allocating the matrix is roughly 2.1 MB . However, if the CDS method is used, the total number of non-zero elements to be stored is only 2520 , for a total memory requirement of 42 KB , which is a reduction of a factor of 50 compared to the full matrix storage. Moreover, since the CDS method stores only non-zero elements, I have also obtained a reduction in the number of operations involved in the matrix-vector multiplication algorithms.

### 5.4 Coarse Mesh Interface Projection Algorithm

The partitioning of the spatial domain into non-overlapping coarse meshes leads to a situation in which the $E P-S_{N}$ equations have to be discretized independently for each coarse mesh. Therefore, each coarse mesh is considered as an independent transport problem; however, to obtain the solution on the whole domain, an interface projection algorithm has to be used in conjunction with an iterative method. The matrix operators have to be modified on the interfaces in order to couple the equations on each coarse
mesh. For explanatory purposes, consider Figure 5.3, which shows the interface region between two coarse meshes.


Figure 5.3. Representation of a coarse mesh interface
The coordinates $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{N}+1 / 2}$ and $\mathrm{x}_{1 / 2}$, represent the interface on coarse mesh 1 and 2, respectively. As shown in Figure 5.3, the discretization of the elliptic operator for coarse mesh 1 , using the central finite difference method, would require the values of the evenparity angular flux at points $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{N}-1}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{N}}$, and $\mathrm{x}_{1}$. Similarly, in coarse mesh 2, the discretization would involve the value of the EP angular flux at points $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{N}}, \mathrm{x}_{1}$, and $\mathrm{x}_{2}$. However, the point $\mathrm{x}_{1}$, is located on coarse mesh 2 and point $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{N}}$ is located on coarse mesh 1 ; hence this term does not appear explicitly in the matrix operator for both coarse meshes.

In order to couple the equations on the interface, I have reformulated the discretized equations by bringing the unknown points on the right side of the equations. The numerical discretization of the $E P-S_{N}$ equations in coarse mesh 1 would yield

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\left[\alpha_{N, 1^{\prime}, m, g}\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{1, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{N, m, g}^{E}\right)-\alpha_{N, N-1, m, g}\left(\psi_{N, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{N-1, m, g}^{E}\right)\right]+ \\
& +\sigma_{t, g, N} \psi_{N, m, g}^{E} \Delta x_{N}=\Delta x_{N} Q_{s, g, m, N}+\Delta x_{N} Q_{e x t, g, m, N}+\Delta x_{N} Q_{f, g, N}, \tag{5.22}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{N, 1, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{N, m, g}^{x} d_{1, m, g}^{x}}{d_{N, m, g}^{x}+d_{1, m, g}^{x}} \text {, and } \alpha_{N, N-1, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{N, m, g}^{x} d_{N-1, m, g}^{x}}{d_{N, m, g}^{x}+d_{N-1, m, g}^{x}} \text {. } \tag{5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coefficient $d_{1^{1}, m, g}^{x}$ depends on the material properties and fine mesh discretization of coarse mesh 2, and it is calculated a priori; however, in Eq. 5.22, the term $\widetilde{\psi}_{1, m, g}^{E}$ is unknown, and hence has to be evaluated iteratively by placing it in the source term, as shown in Eq. 5.24.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\alpha_{N, 1^{\prime}, m, g} \psi_{N, m, g}^{E}+\alpha_{N, N-1, m, g} \psi_{N, m, g}^{E}-\alpha_{N, N-1, m, g} \psi_{N-1, m, g}^{E}+\sigma_{t, g, N} \psi_{N, m, g}^{E} \Delta x_{N}= \\
\Delta x_{N} Q_{s, g, m, N}+\Delta x_{N} Q_{e x t, g, m, N}+\Delta x_{N} Q_{f, g, N}+\alpha_{N, 1^{\prime}, m, g} \widetilde{\psi}_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{E} . \tag{5.24}
\end{gather*}
$$

A similar equation can be formulated for coarse mesh 2 , as follows

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\left[\alpha_{1^{\prime}, 2^{\prime}, m, g}\left(\psi_{2^{\prime}, m, g}^{E}-\psi_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{E}\right)-\alpha_{1^{\prime}, N, m, g}\left(\psi_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{E}-\widetilde{\psi}_{N, m, g}^{E}\right)\right]  \tag{5.25}\\
+\sigma_{t, g, 1^{\prime}} \psi_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{E} \Delta x_{1^{\prime}}=\Delta x_{1^{\prime}} Q_{s, g, m, 1^{\prime}}+\Delta x_{1^{\prime}} Q_{e x t, g, m, 1^{\prime}}+\Delta x_{1^{\prime}} Q_{f, g, 1^{\prime}},
\end{gather*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\alpha_{1^{\prime}, 2^{\prime}, m, g} \psi_{2^{2}, m, g}^{E}+\alpha_{1^{\prime}, 2^{\prime}, m, g} \psi_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{E}+\alpha_{1^{\prime}, N, m, g} \psi_{1^{1}, m, g}^{E}+\sigma_{t, g, 1^{1}} \psi_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{E} \Delta x_{1^{\prime}}=  \tag{5.26}\\
\Delta x_{1^{\prime}} Q_{s, g, m, 1^{\prime}}+\Delta x_{1^{\prime}} Q_{e x t, g, m, 1^{\prime}}+\Delta x_{1^{\prime}} Q_{f, g, 1^{\prime}}+\alpha_{1^{\prime}, N, m, g} \widetilde{\psi}_{N, m, g}^{E},
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{1^{\prime}, 2^{\prime}, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{x} d_{2^{\prime}, m, g}^{x}}{d_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{x}+d_{2^{\prime}, m, g}^{x}} \text {, and } \alpha_{1^{\prime}, N, m, g}=\frac{2 d_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{x} d_{N, m, g}^{x}}{d_{1^{\prime}, m, g}^{x}+d_{N, m, g}^{x}} \text {. } \tag{5.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, Eq. 5.24 and 5.26 are coupled through the value of the EP angular fluxes $\widetilde{\psi}_{1, m, g}^{E}$ and $\widetilde{\psi}_{N, m, g}^{E}$. The EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations are solved iteratively starting in coarse mesh 1 , and assuming an initial guess for $\widetilde{\psi}_{1, m, g}^{E}$. Once the calculation is completed the value of $\widetilde{\psi}_{N, m, g}^{E}$ in Eq. 5.26, is set equal to $\psi_{N, m, g}^{E}$. Hence, once the calculation is completed on coarse mesh 2, the value obtained for $\psi_{1, m, g}^{E}$ is used in Eq. 5.24, to update the value of $\widetilde{\psi}_{1, m, g}^{E}$; this procedure continues until a convergence criterion is satisfied.

In a 3-D Cartesian geometry the coupling on the coarse mesh interfaces is achieved exactly as described above; however, in this case the coarse meshes can be discretized with different fine mesh grid densities. The variable grid density requires a projection algorithm in order to map the EP angular fluxes and the pseudo-diffusion coefficients among different grids. As stated earlier in this chapter, the variable density grid approach is very effective to refine only those regions of the model where a higher accuracy is needed; note that the main constraint on the fine mesh grid is the mesh size being smaller than the mean free path for that particular material region. The main philosophy behind the projection algorithm is derived from the multigrid method, where a prolongation/injection operator is used to map a vector onto grids with different discretizations.

Figure 5-4 shows the application of the projection algorithm along the $y$-axis on the interface between two coarse meshes.


Figure 5.4. Representation of the interface projection algorithm between two coarse meshes.

For simplicity, I will consider the projection of a vector between two coarse meshes, along the y-axis, as shown in Figure 5.4. The fine-to-coarse projection of a vector is obtained by collapsing the values as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{1 C}=\sum_{i=1}^{4} w_{i F} G_{i F}, \tag{5.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{i F}=\frac{A_{i F}}{A_{C}}, \text { for } i=1,4 \tag{5.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eq. $5.29, A_{i F}$ and $A_{C}$, are the areas associated with the fine-mesh and coarsemesh grid, respectively. Conversely, the coarse-to-fine projection is obtained as follows

$$
\begin{align*}
& G_{1 F}=w_{1 F} F_{1 C},  \tag{5.30a}\\
& G_{2 F}=w_{2 F} F_{1 C}, \tag{5.30b}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& G_{3 F}=w_{3 F} F_{1 C},  \tag{5.30c}\\
& G_{4 F}=w_{4 F} F_{1 C} . \tag{5.30d}
\end{align*}
$$

In general, the fine-to-coarse mesh projection is obtained with the following formulation

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i C}=\sum_{j=1}^{N_{F}} w_{j F} G_{j F}, \tag{5.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{j F}=\frac{A_{j F}}{A_{i C}} . \tag{5.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

The weights in Eq. 5.32 are the ratios of the areas of the fine meshes intercepted by the coarse meshes on which the values are being mapped. Similarly, the coarse-to-fine mesh projection algorithm is defined as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{i F}=\sum_{j=1}^{N_{C}} w_{j C} F_{j C}, \tag{5.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{j C}=\frac{A_{i F}}{A_{j C}} . \tag{5.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

By using the above formulations, the even-parity angular fluxes and the pseudodiffusion coefficients are projected among coarse meshes with different grid densities. Note that the projected pseudo-diffusion coefficients need to be calculated only one time at the beginning of the calculation, while, the projections for the EP angular fluxes have to be updated at every iteration.

### 5.5 Krylov Subspace Iterative Solvers

Due to the size and sparse structure of the matrix operators obtained from the discretization of the $E P-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, direct solution methods such as LU
decomposition and Gaussian elimination do not perform effectively both in terms of computation time and memory requirements. In contrast, the Krylov subspace iterative methods, such as Conjugate Gradient (CG), are specifically designed to efficiently solve large linear systems of equations characterized by sparse matrix operators.

Note that in many engineering applications, the matrix operators resulting from a finite-difference discretization is usually positive-definite and diagonally dominant. These conditions are fundamental in ensuring the existence of a unique solution. A matrix is positive-definite if it satisfies the following condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{x}^{T} A \vec{x}>0, \text { for every vector } \vec{x} \neq 0 \tag{5.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, a matrix is defined to be diagonally dominant if the following condition holds true.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|a_{i i}\right| \geq \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq i}}^{n}\left|a_{i j}\right|, \text { for } i=1, n . \tag{5.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

The CG algorithm is based on the fact that the solution of the linear system $A \vec{x}=\vec{b}$ is equivalent to finding the minimum of a quadratic form given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(\vec{x})=\frac{1}{2} \vec{x}^{T} A \vec{x}-b^{T} \vec{x}+c . \tag{5.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The minimum of the quadratic form of Eq. 5.37 is evaluated by calculating its gradient as follows

$$
f^{\prime}(\vec{x})=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{1}} f(\vec{x})  \tag{5.38}\\
\vdots \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{n}} f(\vec{x})
\end{array}\right]
$$

The gradient of a function is a vector field, and for a given point $x$, points in the direction of the greatest increase of $f(\vec{x})$. Because the matrix $A$ is positive-definite, the surface defined by the function $f(\vec{x})$ presents a paraboloid shape, which ensures the existence of a global minimum. Moreover, the diagonal dominance of the matrix $A$ ensures the existence of a unique solution. By applying Eqs. 5.37 and Eq. 5.38, we derive the formulation for the gradient of the function $f(\vec{x})$, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{\prime}(\vec{x})=\frac{1}{2} A^{T} \vec{x}+\frac{1}{2} A \vec{x}-b . \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the matrix $A$ is symmetric, Eq. 5.39 reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{\prime}(\vec{x})=A \vec{x}-b . \tag{5.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, by setting $f^{\prime}(\vec{x})$ in Eq. 5.40 equal to zero, we find the initial problem that we wish to solve.

### 5.5.1 The Conjugate Gradient (CG) Method

The CG method is based on finding the minimum of the function $f(\vec{x})$ using a line search method. The calculation begins by guessing a first set of search directions $\vec{d}_{0}$ using the residual as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{d}_{0}=\vec{r}_{0}=\vec{b}-A \vec{x}_{0} . \tag{5.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The multiplier $\alpha$ for the search directions is calculated as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{i}=\frac{\vec{r}_{i}^{T} \vec{r}_{i}}{\vec{d}_{i}^{T} A \vec{d}_{i}}, \tag{5.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $i$ is the iteration index.
The multiplier $\alpha$ is chosen such that the function $f(\vec{x})$ is minimized along the search direction. Therefore, the solution and the residuals are updated using Eqs. 5.43 and 5.44.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \vec{x}_{i+1}=\vec{x}_{i}+\alpha_{i} \vec{d}_{i}  \tag{5.43}\\
& \vec{r}_{i+1}=\vec{r}_{i}-\alpha_{i} A \vec{d}_{i} . \tag{5.44}
\end{align*}
$$

The Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization method is used to update the search directions by requiring the residuals to be orthogonal at two consecutive iterations. The orthogonalization method consists of calculating the search directions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{d}_{i+1}=\vec{r}_{i+1}+\beta_{i+1} \vec{d}_{i} \tag{5.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the coefficients $\beta$ are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{i+1}=\frac{\vec{r}_{i+1}^{T} \vec{r}_{i+1}}{\vec{r}_{i}^{T} \vec{r}_{i}} . \tag{5.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that Eq. 5.44 indicates that the new residuals are a linear combination of the residual at the previous iteration and $A \vec{d}_{i}$. It follows that the new search directions are produced by a successive application of the matrix operator $A$ on the directions at a previous iteration $\vec{d}_{i}$. The successive application of the matrix operator $A$ on the search directions $\vec{d}_{i}$ generates a vector space called Krylov subspace, represented by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{i}=\operatorname{span}\left\{\vec{d}_{0}, A \vec{d}_{0}, A^{2} \vec{d}_{0}, \ldots, A^{i-1} \vec{d}_{0}\right\} . \tag{5.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

This iterative procedure is terminated when the residuals satisfy the following convergence criterion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{MAX}\left(\left|r_{i+1}\right|\right) \leq \varepsilon \tag{5.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varepsilon$ is the value of the tolerance, which is usually set to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-6$.

### 5.5.2 The Bi-Conjugate Gradient Method

The Bi-Conjugate Gradient (Bi-CG) has been developed for solving non-symmetric linear systems. The update relations for the residuals are similar to the CG method;
however, they involve the transpose of the matrix operator. Hence, the residuals and the search directions are updated with the following equations:

$$
\begin{align*}
& r_{i}=r_{i-1}-\alpha_{i} A p_{i}  \tag{5.49a}\\
& \widetilde{r}_{i}=\widetilde{r}_{i-1}-\alpha_{i} A^{T} \widetilde{p}_{i},  \tag{5.49b}\\
& p_{i}=r_{i-1}+\beta_{i-1} p_{i-1},  \tag{5.49c}\\
& \widetilde{p}_{i}=\widetilde{r}_{i-1}+\beta_{i-1} \widetilde{p}_{i-1} \tag{5.49d}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{i}=\frac{\widetilde{r}_{i-1}^{T} r_{i-1}}{\widetilde{p}_{i}^{T} A p_{i}}, \text { and } \beta_{i}=\frac{\widetilde{r}_{i}^{T} r_{i}}{\widetilde{r}_{i-1}^{T} r_{i-1}} \tag{5.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 5.5.3 Preconditioners for Krylov Subspace Methods

The convergence rate of iterative methods depends on spectral properties of the coefficient matrix. The main philosophy of preconditioning is based on the attempt to transform the linear system into one that preserve the solution, but that has more favorable spectral properties. The spectral radius in norm $\mathrm{L}_{2}$ for a symmetric matrix $A$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho(A)=\|A\|_{2} . \tag{5.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

The spectral radius so defined, gives an indication of the convergence behavior of the iterative method used. In the case of preconditioning, if a matrix $M$ approximates the coefficient matrix $A$, the transformed system

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{-1} A \vec{x}=M^{-1} \vec{b} \tag{5.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

has the same solution of the original system $A \vec{x}=\vec{b}$, but the spectral radius of its coefficient matrix $M^{-1} A$ is generally smaller than the original system. Various preconditioning techniques include the Jacobi or diagonal scaling, the Incomplete

Cholesky, and the multigrid. The Jacobi preconditioner is the most straightforward preconditioner and it is based on using the main diagonal of the matrix $A$.

$$
m_{i, j}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
a_{i, i} \text { if } \mathrm{i}=\mathrm{j}  \tag{5.53}\\
0 \text { otherwise } .
\end{array}\right.
$$

This method is the least demanding in terms of memory requirements and computation time; however, the method also presents limited performance characteristics.

I have developed an Incomplete Cholesky preconditioner for the Conjugate Gradient (ICCG) method. This method is well suited for symmetric definite matrices and it is based on decomposing the matrix $A$ using the Cholesky factorization method. ${ }^{24}$ Since the matrix is symmetric, only the lower triangular part $L$ is computed, thereby saving half of the operation required for a classic LU decomposition. The preconditioning matrix can be written as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=L L^{T} . \tag{5.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

The elements of the matrix $L$, decomposed with Incomplete Cholesky algorithm are given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& l_{11}=a_{11}^{1 / 2} \\
& \text { For } i=2 \text { to } n \\
& \text { For } j=1 \text { to } i-1 \\
& \quad \text { If } a_{i j}=0 \text { then } l_{i j}=0 \text { else } \\
& \quad l_{i j}=\left(a_{i j}-\sum_{k=1}^{j-1} l_{i k} l_{j k}\right) / l_{i j} \\
& l_{i j}=\left(a_{i i}-\sum_{k=1}^{j-1} l_{i k}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

## CHAPTER 6 <br> DEVELOPMENT AND BENCHMARKING OF THE PENSSN CODE

In this chapter, I will present the development of the new PENSSn code, and then I will test its numerics and the accuracy. In particular, I will address the performance of the Krylov subspace methods, including the CG and Bi-CG iterative solvers, along with the Incomplete Cholesky preconditioner for the CG method. The accuracy of the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method will be tested for the following parameters

- Scattering ratio;
- Spatial truncation error;
- Low density materials;
- Material discontinuities;
- Anisotropic scattering.

In addition, I will analyze the method based on two 3-D criticality benchmark problems proposed by Takeda and Ikeda. ${ }^{43}$ The first problem involves the simulation of the Kyoto University Critical Assembly (KUCA) reactor. This problem is characterized by significant transport effects due to the presence of a control rod and a void-like region. The second problem involves the simulation of a small Fast Breeder Reactor (FBR) with a control rod half-inserted into the core. The solutions obtained for these two benchmarks will be compared with the Monte Carlo and $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods.

Finally, I will present the results obtained for the OECD/NEA ${ }^{1}$ MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem. ${ }^{44}$

[^0]
### 6.1 Development of the PENSSn (Parallel Environment Neutral-particle Simplified Sn) Code

I have developed a new 3-D radiation transport code, PENSSn, based on the EP$\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation. The code development began in 2001 utilizing the Simplified $\mathrm{P}_{3}$ formulation, that led to the development of the $\mathrm{PENSP}_{3}$ (Parallel Environment Neutralparticle $\mathrm{SP}_{3}$ ) code. ${ }^{25}$ However, the extension of the $\mathrm{SP}_{3}$ algorithm to an arbitrary order (N) proved to be impractical. Hence, I redirected the work by deriving a 3-D EP-SS formulation. PENSSn consists of $\sim 10,000$ lines of code entirely written in ANSI/FORTRAN-90, using the Message Passing Interface (MPI) libraries for parallelization. ${ }^{27}$

PENSSn is a standalone code which solves the multigroup EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations of arbitrary order with arbitrary anisotropic scattering expansion. To improve the convergence rate of the Source Iteration method, a modified formulation of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations (see Section 4.2.3) has been integrated into PENSSn. Currently both fixed source and criticality eigenvalue calculations can be performed with up- and downscattering processes.

The discretized EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations are solved using the Krylov subspace methods described in Chapter 5, i.e. CG and Bi-CG. However, in the parallel version of PENSSn, only the Bi-CG algorithm is implemented due to its superior parallel performance and numerical robustness as compared to CG.

Angular, spatial and hybrid (spatial/angular) domain decomposition algorithms have been developed to achieve full-memory partitioning and multi-tasking. The code is capable of parallel I/O in order to deal efficiently with large data structures. A complete description of the domain decomposition algorithms is given in Chapter 7.

PENSSn produces balance tables and a complete description of the model solved， along with performance and timing data．The code is completed by a parallel data processor，PDATA，which collects the output files produced by different processors and generates a single file for each energy group for plotting or further analysis．

Currently，the geometry and material distribution are prepared for PENSSn using the PENMSH ${ }^{45}$ tool in the PENTRAN Code System．PENSSn requires only one additional input file which is defined as problem＿name．psn．The PENSSn input file is shown in Figure 6－1．

```
-- SSn Order,Anisotropic Scattering Order (Pn)一一⿱一⿴⿻儿口一己隹隹eral PENSSn Settings
4.0
-- Decomposition Vector (#Procs Space, #Procs Angle)
2.2
-- Convergence Criteria (Inner|Outer|CG) Parallel Environment Settings
1.0e-4,1.0e-5,1.0e-6
-- Max Iterations (Inner|Outer|OG|Up-scattering)_
50,200,100,10
-- Density Factor Multiplier (1=on 0=off)
```

Figure 6－1．Description of PENSSn input file．
As shown above，the input file provides three groups of information：
－General PENSSn settings；
－Parallel Environment settings；
－Convergence control parameters．
The General PENSSn group is used to input the $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order for the calculation．Note that the $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order is an even number and also it holds the condition $S S_{N}>P_{N}$ ．

The Parallel Environment group is used to specify the decomposition vector for the parallel environment．Note that the number of coarse meshes has to be divisible by the number of processors specified for the spatial domain，and also the number of directions has to be divisible by the number of processors specified for the angular domain．

The Convergence control parameters group is used to specify the inner, outer, and Krylov subspace (CG) tolerances. Also the maximum number of inner, outer, upscattering and Krylov iterations can be specified.

PENSSn can be run in parallel or serial mode; note that for the serial mode version, both CG and Bi-CG algorithms are available. A flow-chart for the PENSSn code is shown in Figure 6-2.


Figure 6-2. Flow-chart of the PENSSn code.


Figure 6-2. Flow-chart of the PENSSn code (Continued).

### 6.2 Numerical Analysis of Krylov Subspace Methods

In this section, I will present a detailed analysis for the CG and $\mathrm{Bi}-\mathrm{CG}$ algorithms as applied to problems with different numerical properties. In particular, I will analyze the convergence performance of these algorithms in the following cases:

- Coarse mesh partitioning of the model;
- Boundary conditions;
- Material heterogeneities;
- Higher order EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods.


### 6.2.1 Coarse Mesh Partitioning of the Model

In this section, I will study the performance of the iterative solvers when the model is partitioned into coarse meshes. The first test problem consists of a simple symmetric 3D problem shown in Figure 6-3. The problem size is $10.0 \times 10.0 \times 10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$; a uniform distributed source is located within a cube of side 5.0 cm . Vacuum boundary conditions are prescribed for this model on every surface. The model is characterized by one homogeneous material with one-group cross-sections; the total cross-section is equal to 1.0 , and the scattering ratio is equal to 0.9 .


Figure 6-3. Configuration of the 3-D test problem.

The system is discretized with a 1.0 cm uniform mesh along the $x$-, $y$ - and $z$-axes. The $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ equation is solved using the CG and $\mathrm{Bi}-\mathrm{CG}$ algorithms; the convergence criteria for the source iteration and the Krylov methods are 1.0e-5 and 1.0e-6, respectively. The formulation used for the convergence criterion in the source iteration is given in Eqs. 6.1.

Source iteration method convergence criterion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\frac{\psi_{m, g}^{i}(\vec{r})-\psi_{m, g}^{i-1}(\vec{r})}{\psi_{m, g}^{i-1}(\vec{r})}\right\|_{\infty}<1.0 e^{-5} . \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Table 6-1 compares the number of iterations for the Krylov solvers, CG and Bi-CG in two cases. In the first case, the model is partitioned into coarse meshes (Partitioned model); in the second case, the model is considered as a whole and no coarse meshes are specified (Non-partitioned).

Table 6-1. Comparison of number of iterations required to converge for the CG and $\mathrm{Bi}-$ CG algorithms.

|  | Partitioned model |  | Non-partitioned model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | Krylov <br> iterations | Inner <br> iterations | Krylov <br> iterations | Inner <br> iterations |
| Bi-CG | 995 | 58 | 165 | 57 |
| CG | 1620 | 58 | 270 | 57 |

An increase of a factor of 6 is observed in the Krylov iterations by partitioning the model into coarse meshes. The coarse mesh partitioned model requires a larger number of iterations to converge, because the values of the angular fluxes on the interfaces of the coarse meshes are calculated iteratively. Notice that this effect is purely numerical and only related to the Krylov solvers. In fact, I did not observe any significant change in the number of inner iterations, which is exclusively related to the scattering ratio and hence to the physics of the problem.

I calculated the spectral condition number with an $L_{2}$ norm for the partitioned and the non-partitioned system. The spectral condition number in $L_{2}$ norm is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{2}(A)=\frac{\lambda_{\max }(A)}{\lambda_{\min }(A)}, \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\lambda_{\text {max }}(A)$ and $\lambda_{\text {min }}(A)$ are the maximum and minimum eigenvalues of the matrix $A$.
The spectral condition number gives an indication of the convergence behavior of the iterative method. For the CG algorithm the number of iterations required to reach a relative reduction of $\varepsilon$ (one order of magnitude) in the error is proportional to $\sqrt{k_{2}}$. For the non-partitioned model, I obtained $k_{2}=4.6$, while for the coarse mesh partitioned model, I obtained $k_{2}=4.0$ in each coarse mesh.

Figure 6-4 confirms the prediction based on the spectral condition number; the number of iterations required to reduce the error by one order of magnitude is approximately 2.1 .


Figure 6-4. Convergence behavior of the CG algorithm for the non-partitioned model.

Based on these results, I conclude that the increase in the number of Krylov iterations observed between the partitioned and non-partitioned models is due to the presence of the coarse mesh interfaces. Moreover, these tests show the superior performance of the Bi-CG algorithm compared to CG ; the Bi-CG algorithm requires only $\sim 61 \%$ of the CG iterations for both the non-partitioned and partitioned models.

### 6.2.2 Boundary Conditions

The objective of the following test problem is to analyze the effect of different boundary conditions on the convergence behavior of the Krylov solvers. The 3-D test problem used in the previous section has been modified by prescribing reflective boundary conditions on the planes at $x=0.0, y=0.0$ and $z=0.0$, and vacuum boundary conditions on the planes at $x=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. The model is partitioned into four coarse meshes, which are discretized with a 1.0 cm uniform mesh. Table 6-2 lists the number of iterations required by the $\mathrm{Bi}-\mathrm{CG}$ and CG method to achieve convergence, along with the spectral condition number $\left(k_{2}\right)$ calculated for each coarse mesh.

Table 6-2. Number of Krylov iterations required to converge for the CG and Bi-CG algorithms with different boundary conditions.

| algorithms with different boundary conditions. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coarse mesh | $k_{2}$ | Bi-CG <br> method | CG <br> method |
| 1 | 4.5 | 399 | 649 |
| 2 | 4.25 | 361 | 595 |
| 3 | 4.25 | 362 | 594 |
| 4 | 4.05 | 338 | 546 |

As expected, the number of Krylov iterations is higher for coarse meshes with larger condition number. However, the Krylov solvers require a different number of iterations per each coarse mesh, due to the effect of boundary conditions. As will be
discussed in Chapter 7, this situation will have a slight impact on the performance of the parallel algorithm.

### 6.2.3 Material Heterogeneities

Realistic engineering applications are characterized by material heterogeneities;
hence, it is important to determine their impact on the Krylov solvers. For this purpose, I have modified the 3-D test problem described earlier, with a heterogeneous material configuration, shown in Figure 6-5. The boundary conditions prescribed are the same as for the previous test case.


Figure 6-5. Heterogeneous configuration for the 3-D test problem.
Table 6-3 demonstrates that the spectral condition number is affected by the different material configuration in each coarse mesh, leading to a different number of iterations required by the Krylov solvers for each coarse mesh.

Table 6-3. Number of Krylov iterations required to converge for CG and Bi-CG.

| Coarse mesh | $k_{2}$ | Bi-CG <br> method | CG <br> method |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 4.5 | 539 | 875 |
| 2 | 1.88 | 302 | 518 |
| 3 | 1.88 | 302 | 518 |
| 4 | 1.86 | 282 | 483 |

Note that the spectral condition numbers for coarse meshes 2,3 , and 4 are relatively lower than for coarse mesh 1 . This is due to the fact that the materials in coarse meshes 2 , 3 , and 4 are optically thicker than region 1 . The optical thickness directly impacts the condition number. In general, optically thin regions present matrix operators with larger spectral condition numbers; conversely, optically thick regions present matrices with smaller spectral condition numbers.

### 6.2.4 Convergence Behavior of Higher EP-SS ${ }_{\text {N }}$ Order Methods

In this section, I will analyze the convergence behavior of the Krylov methods for high $E P-S_{N}$ order methods. The test problem considered is a cube with homogeneous material, and one group cross-sections with $c=0.9$. The side of the cube measures 5.0 cm and it is discretized with a 1.0 uniform mesh. Vacuum boundary conditions are prescribed on every side of the model; also a uniform distributed source is present in the model, which emits 1.0 particles $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} / \mathrm{sec}$. This problem has been solved with the EP-SS 8 equations; the convergence criteria prescribed for the source iteration and Krylov methods are $1.0 \mathrm{e}-5$ and $1.0 \mathrm{e}-6$, respectively. Table $6-4$ shows the spectral condition number $\left(k_{2}\right)$ as a function of direction for the EP-SS 8 equations.

For simplicity I have selected the $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{S}} \mathrm{SS}_{8}$ equations; however the discussion below can be extended to any $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order.

Table 6-4. Number of Krylov iterations required to converge for the CG and Bi-CG algorithms for the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{8}$ equations.

| Direction <br> number | Direction <br> cosine $(\mu)$ | $k_{2}$ | Bi-CG <br> method | CG <br> method |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.1834346 | 1.34 | 49 | 85 |
| 2 | 0.5255324 | 3.35 | 73 | 114 |
| 3 | 0.7966665 | 5.62 | 89 | 144 |
| 4 | 0.9602898 | 7.11 | 101 | 161 |

Table 6-4 indicates that the spectral condition number increases as the direction cosine approaches 1.0; hence, the number of Krylov iterations required to achieve convergence increases as well. This behavior can be explained by considering the definition of condition number (i.e., Eq. 6.2), and by observing the distribution of the eigenvalues for the matrix operators on each direction $(\mu)$, as shown in Figure 6-6.


Figure 6-6. Distribution of eigenvalues for the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{8}$ equations.
The distribution of eigenvalues is clustered toward the value of 1.0 for smaller values of $\mu$; however, as the direction cosine increases, the eigenvalue distributions start to drift away from 1.0. Therefore, based on the definition of condition number, those matrices with a distribution of eigenvalues clustered around 1.0 present the smallest condition number, and consequently the Krylov method requires fewer iterations to converge.

### 6.3 Testing the Incomplete Cholesky Conjugate Gradient (ICCG) Algorithm

This section presents the numerical testing of the Incomplete Cholesky Conjugate Gradient (ICCG) algorithm. In order to optimize the preconditioner for large sparse matrices, I have utilized the Incomplete Cholesky (IC0) no-fill factorization. With this method the Cholesky factorization is computed only for non-zero elements of the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ matrix operators.

The test problem utilized is a 3-D cube with a homogeneous material. The side of the cube measures 5.0 cm . The boundary conditions prescribed, are reflective on the planes along $x=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$, and $z=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$, and vacuum on the planes along $x=5.0$ $\mathrm{cm}, y=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$, and $z=5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. The model is discretized with a 1.0 cm uniform mesh along the $x, y$, and $z$ axis. The convergence criteria prescribed for the source iteration and ICCG methods are $1.0 \mathrm{e}-5$ and $1.0 \mathrm{e}-6$, respectively. Table $6-5$ shows the number of iterations for the ICCG method compared to the non-preconditioned CG algorithm.

Table 6-5. Number of iterations for the ICCG and CG algorithms.

| Method | ICCG | CG |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 37 | 68 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 65 | 120 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 91 | 173 |

For $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders ranging from 4 to 8 , the ICCG method yields a reduction of the number of iterations by a factor of two.

The main disadvantage of the ICCG method is the computation time and memory required to perform the Incomplete Cholesky factorization of the coefficient matrices; I have observed that for large problems, the factorization phase account for $\sim 30 \%$ of the total computation time. In addition, the time spent for each Krylov iteration increases because the preconditioning matrix has to be solved as well. However, the ICCG method
yields an overall reduction of the computation time by a factor of $\sim 1.5$. In spite of its good performance, the ICCG method has not been implemented in the current algorithms; this decision has been dictated mainly by the large memory required by the ICCG method.

### 6.4 Testing the Accuracy of the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Method

In this section, I will test the accuracy of the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, and I will identify the limitations of the methodology with respect to scattering ratio, spatial truncation error, low density materials, material discontinuities, and anisotropic scattering order.

In conclusion, I will analyze the accuracy of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ using two 3-D criticality benchmark problems proposed by Takeda and Ikeda. ${ }^{44}$

### 6.4.1 Scattering Ratio

The objective of this test is to calculate the criticality eigenvalue $\left(k_{e f f}\right)$ as a function of the scattering ratio (c). For this purpose, I will consider a simple 2-D criticality eigenvalue problem with $0.0 \leq x, y \leq 4.0$. The boundary conditions prescribed are reflective at $x=0.0, y=0.0$, and vacuum at $x=4.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=4.0$. The model is discretized with a 0.25 cm uniform mesh. The model configuration is shown in Figure 6-7.


Figure 6-7. Configuration of the 2-D criticality eigenvalue problem.
For this problem, I will progressively modify the scattering ratio in region 2 ;
however, as the scattering ratio decreases, the outer region becomes less diffusive, so it is expected that the diffusion equation will be less accurate compared to higher order $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods.

Figure 6-8 shows the comparison among the criticality eigenvalues obtained with the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ methods for different scattering ratios in a range of $0.6-0.99$. The $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ transport solutions have been obtained with the PENTRAN and DORT codes.


Figure 6-8. Criticality eigenvalues as a function of the scattering ratio (c) for different methods.

Based on the data presented in Figure 6-8, the EP-SS 2 method yields inaccurate results for every scattering ratio. Because of large particle leakage from the system, the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ method yields inaccurate results also for scattering ratio greater than 0.9 , where the physics is dominated by diffusive processes. However, higher order EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods yield accurate results for every scattering ratio, with a maximum relative difference of $0.85 \%$ compared to the $S_{16}$ transport calculation.

Note also that by increasing the $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order, the accuracy is not improved as well; this behavior is due to the fact that the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation does not yield the transport solution as the order increases.

Figure 6-9, clearly shows the increased accuracy obtained using higher order EP$\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods relative to the diffusion equation.


Figure 6-9. Relative difference for criticality eigenvalues obtained with different EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods compared to the $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ solution (PENTRAN code).

It is interesting to note that the highest accuracy is achieved with the EP-SS 4 method with a relative difference of $0.12 \%$ for $c=0.99$. As will be shown in the next section, this behavior is partly due to the spatial truncation error. As expected all the EP-
$\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods with $\mathrm{N}>2$ yield accurate results for every scattering ratio, while the diffusion equation degrades as the scattering ratio decreases.

### 6.4.2 Spatial Truncation Error

In order to further test the accuracy of the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method, I have investigated the effect of the spatial discretization for criticality eigenvalue calculations. For this purpose I solved the problem presented in Section 6.3 .1 with different fine mesh discretizations. The case considered has scattering ratio in region 2 equal to 0.6 (see Figure 6-6).

I have compared the solutions obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method with orders ranging from 4 to 10 , with an $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ transport calculation obtained with the PENTRAN and DORT codes. Figure 6-10 presents the criticality eigenvalues obtained with these methods for different fine mesh discretizations.


Figure 6-10. Plot of criticality eigenvalues for different mesh sizes.
As we can see, the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method converges to the transport solutions by increasing the spatial resolution of the problem; however, the EP-SS $4_{4}$ equations yield more accurate results compared to higher order $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, down to a mesh size of 0.25 cm .

Figure 6-11 shows the relative difference of the $\mathrm{EP}_{-\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$ solutions compared to the $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ transport calculation obtained with the PENTRAN code.


Figure 6-11. Plot of the relative difference of the $E P-S_{N}$ solutions versus transport $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ for different mesh sizes.

The EP-SS 4 method yields relative differences of $9.87 \%, 2.06 \%$ and $-0.09 \%$ for mesh sizes of 1.0, 0.5 and 0.25 cm , respectively. For a mesh size of 0.125 cm , the $\mathrm{EP}^{2}-\mathrm{SS}_{6}$ method yields the most accurate results, with a relative difference of $0.03 \%$. In conclusion, this test problem demonstrates that the spatial discretization has to be refined as the $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ is increased; note that this behavior is similar to what is observed for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method.

### 6.4.3 Low Density Materials

The problem considered in this section consists of two blocks of uranium dioxide highly enriched at $93.2 \%$, surrounded by air with an $80 \%$ relative humidity. Figure 6-12 shows a view on the $x-y$ plane of test problem considered. The model extends along the $z$ axis from 0.0 to 12.0 cm , and vacuum boundary conditions are prescribed on all surfaces.


Figure 6-12. Uranium assembly test problem view on the $x-y$ plane.
The purpose of this test problem is to assess the accuracy of the EP-SS methodology in the presence of low density media such as air gaps. In low density or void-like regions, the particle physics is not dominated by diffusive processes, where elliptic-type mathematical models such as the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations yield accurate results. In this type of problems the particle behavior is well described by the transport equation which behaves like a hyperbolic wave equation.

The major issue affecting the accuracy of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations is the diffusion coefficient defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{m}(\vec{r})=\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t}(\vec{r})} . \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In low density media, the value of the total scattering cross-section is usually below $1.0 \mathrm{e}-3[1 / \mathrm{cm}]$. Hence, the value of the diffusion coefficient becomes abnormally large, leading to numerical difficulties and to an underestimation of the leakage term. In order to remedy this situation, I have introduced a density factor multiplier (DFM) in order to scale up the cross-section only in low density regions. The density factor is applied to the
cross-sections of materials for which the total cross-sections have a value within $1.0 \mathrm{e}-3$ and $1.0 \mathrm{e}-7$. The value of DFM is chosen such that the scaled cross-sections have a value of $\sim 1.0 \mathrm{e}-1$. This is an ad-hoc treatment, but it has been proven effective in improving the convergence properties and accuracy of the $\mathrm{EP}_{-\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$ method for problems with low density regions. The two-group cross-sections and the fission spectrum are listed in Table 6-6; group 1 spans an energy range between 0.4 and 10.0 MeV , while group 2 spans a range between 0.0 and 0.4 MeV .

Table 6-6. Two groups cross-sections and fission spectrum.

| Material | Group <br> $(\mathrm{g})$ | $\sigma_{a}$ | $v \sigma_{f}$ | $\sigma_{t}$ | $\sigma_{s, g \rightarrow 1}$ | $\sigma_{s, g \rightarrow 2}$ | $\chi(g)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{UO}_{2}$ | 1 | $6.1902 \mathrm{e}-02$ | $1.4436 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $2.3968 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $1.5220 \mathrm{e}-01$ | 0.0 | 0.896 |
|  | 2 | $8.6126 \mathrm{e}-02$ | $1.7309 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $4.2551 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $3.3938 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $2.5582 \mathrm{e}-02$ | 0.104 |
| Air | 1 | $3.3372 \mathrm{e}-06$ | 0.0 | $1.0115 \mathrm{e}-04$ | $8.6948 \mathrm{e}-05$ | 0.0 | 0.0 |
|  | 2 | $6.1639 \mathrm{e}-06$ | 0.0 | $2.8127 \mathrm{e}-04$ | $2.7511 \mathrm{e}-04$ | $1.0868 \mathrm{e}-05$ | 0.0 |

For this problem, I calculated physical quantities of interest such as k-effective,
leakage, collision and scattering term. Then, I compared these quantities with a transport solution obtained with the PENTRAN code. Table 6-7 compares the criticality eigenvalues obtained by the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method with different DFM values, with the PENTRAN $\mathrm{S}_{6}$ solution.

Table 6-7. Comparison of $k_{\text {eff }}$ obtained with the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ method using DFM versus PENTRAN ${ }^{*} \mathrm{~S}_{6}$ (Note that DFM $=1.0$ implies no cross-sections scaling).

| Method | $\begin{gathered} k_{\text {eff }} \\ (\mathrm{DFM}=100.0) \end{gathered}$ | Rel. difference vs. $\mathrm{S}_{6}$ | $\begin{gathered} k_{\text {eff }} \\ (\mathrm{DFM}=1.0) \end{gathered}$ | Rel. difference vs. $\mathrm{S}_{6}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EP-SS ${ }_{2}$ | 0.77621 | -18.47\% | 0.69437 | -27.07\% |
| EP-SS ${ }_{4}$ | 0.90544 | -4.90\% | 0.83097 | -12.72\% |
| EP-SS 6 | 0.92138 | -3.23\% | 0.8464 | -11.10\% |
| EP-SS ${ }_{8}$ | 0.92436 | -2.91\% | 0.84894 | -10.84\% |
| EP-SS ${ }_{10}$ | 0.92529 | -2.82\% | 0.8496 | -10.77\% |

${ }^{*}$ PENTRAN S 6 predicts $k_{e f f=}=0.95211$.
Table 6-7 indicates that a density factor of 100.0, largely improves the accuracy of $k_{\text {eff. }}$ However, if DFM is not utilized, the accuracy of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method is poor for this
problem, and the convergence trend is characterized by an oscillatory behavior which leads to divergence within the maximum number of outer iterations specified (50).

Figure 6-13 shows the relative difference between the physical quantities calculated with $E P-S_{\mathrm{N}}(\mathrm{DFM}=100.0)$ and $\mathrm{S}_{6}$ PENTRAN methods.


Figure 6-13. Relative difference of physical quantities of interest calculated with $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{S}} \mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method compared to the $\mathrm{S}_{6}$ PENTRAN solution.

For this problem, transport effects are significant due to the large boundary leakage and highly angular behavior due to the low density medium. Hence, higher order EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods yield a better angular representation of the particle flux, therefore leading to more accurate results.

The EP-SS ${ }_{10}$ method yields a relative difference compared to the $S_{6}$ solution of $2.8 \%, 1.9 \%,-1.2 \%$ and $-0.7 \%$ for $k_{e f f}$, leakage, collision and scattering term, respectively. Note also that the density factor (DFM=100.0) improves the convergence behavior of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method.

Figure 6-14 presents the criticality eigenvalue relative error as a function of the outer iteration number for PENSSn with DFM=100.0 and PENTRAN S ${ }_{6}$.


Figure 6-14. Convergence behavior of the PENSSn with DFM=100.0 and PENTRAN S 6 $_{6}$.
The PENTRAN relative error presents an oscillatory behavior due to the Aitken's extrapolation method utilized. ${ }^{39}$ The EP-SS 2 relative error presents a sudden drop from $1.0 \mathrm{e}-4$ to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-5$, probably indicating false convergence. The $\mathrm{EP}_{-}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ calculations with $\mathrm{N}>2$ all indicate a rather stable convergence behavior.

### 6.4.4 Material Discontinuities

In this section, I will analyze material discontinuities which may introduce significant angular dependencies on the particle flux at the material interface. The test problem considered is a simple 2-D model made of two heterogeneous regions, with a fixed source. The geometric and material configuration for the test problem is shown in Figure 6-15. The test problem is characterized by a steep change in the total cross-section between regions 1 and 2; also, region 2 is defined as a highly absorbent material. Because of these features the problem presents strong transport effects.


Figure 6-15. Geometric and material configuration for the 2-D test problem.
The solution for this problem is obtained with the EP-SS 2, EP-SS $_{4}$ and PENTRAN $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ methods. Figure 6-16 shows the flux distribution, along the $x$-axis.


Figure 6-16. Scalar flux distribution at material interface $(y=4.84 \mathrm{~cm})$.
As indicated by Figure 6-16, the EP-SS 4 yields an accurate solution compared to $\mathrm{S}_{16}$; the maximum relative difference between the two methods (15.58\%) is found at $x=4.84 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $y=4.84 \mathrm{~cm}$, which is the fine mesh on the corner of region 1 . At this mesh
location, the transport effects due to material transition are significant, resulting in the largest difference between the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{4}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ methods. As expected, the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ method is accurate in region 1 ; however, the solution rapidly degrades as we move into region 2 where the transport effects are significant.

Figure 6-17 presents the relative difference for the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{4}$ methods as compared to PENTRAN $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ at the material interface.


Figure 6-17. Relative difference versus $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ calculations at material interface ( $y=4.84 \mathrm{~cm}$ ).
Figure 6-17 shows that the EP-SS 4 method exhibits a maximum relative difference of $\sim 15.6 \%$ at the material interface. This problem clearly shows how higher order EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ methods introduce more transport physics into the solution compared to the diffusion-like equation.

The balance table (Table 6-8) demonstrates that the leakage term is the major component affecting the accuracy of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ method for problems with strong transport effects. The EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{4}$ method yields a relative difference of only $-1.12 \%$ for the
leakage term. Note that the collision and scattering terms, are relatively well represented by both $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{4}$ methods.

Table 6-8. Balance tables for the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ methods and relative differences versus the $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ solution.

|  | Integral system balance |  |  | Relative difference vs. $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | Leakage | Collision | Scatter | Leakage | Collision | Scatter |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | $-1.76 \mathrm{e}-06$ | $-4.61 \mathrm{e}+01$ | $2.11 \mathrm{e}+01$ | $-94.62 \%$ | $-0.37 \%$ | $-0.81 \%$ |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | $-3.23 \mathrm{e}-05$ | $-4.65 \mathrm{e}+01$ | $2.15 \mathrm{e}+01$ | $-1.12 \%$ | $0.47 \%$ | $1.03 \%$ |
| $\mathrm{~S}_{16}$ | $-3.27 \mathrm{e}-05$ | $-4.62 \mathrm{e}+01$ | $2.12 \mathrm{e}+01$ | - | - | - |

These findings are further confirmed by observing the integral boundary leakage for different boundary surfaces. Table 6-9 clearly indicates that the predicted leakage rate is underestimated by $\sim 98.7 \%$ using the EP-SS 2 method, while it is only underestimated by $\sim 2 \%$ using the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{4}$ method.

Table 6-9. Integral boundary leakage for the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ methods and relative differences versus the $\mathrm{S}_{16}$ solution.

| Integral boundary leakage |  |  | Relative difference vs. S ${ }_{16}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | East $(+x)$ | North $(+y)$ | East $(+x)$ | North $(+y)$ |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | $2.12 \mathrm{e}-07$ | $2.12 \mathrm{e}-07$ | $-98.70 \%$ | $-98.70 \%$ |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | $1.59 \mathrm{e}-05$ | $1.59 \mathrm{e}-05$ | $-1.98 \%$ | $-1.99 \%$ |
| $\mathrm{~S}_{16}$ | $1.63 \mathrm{e}-05$ | $1.63 \mathrm{e}-05$ | - | - |

East $(+x)$ refers to the right boundary of the system at $x=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$, while North $(+y)$ refers to the top boundary of the system at $y=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.

This is very encouraging because it indicates that the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ methodology could be applicable for shielding problems.

### 6.4.5 Anisotropic Scattering

This section addresses the accuracy of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations for problems characterized by anisotropic scattering. The test problem consists of a cylinder with a 20.0 cm radius, extending axially for 30.0 cm , representing a fuel region; the cylinder is then surrounded by water extending from 20.0 cm to 30.0 cm along the $x$ - and $y$-axis, and from 30.0 to 40.0 cm along the $z$-axis. Reflective boundary conditions are prescribed on
the planes at $x=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$; vacuum boundary conditions are prescribed on the planes at $x=30.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=30.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=40.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. A two-group crosssection set is generated using the first two groups of the BUGLE-96 library with $\mathrm{P}_{3}$ anisotropic scattering order. A uniform fixed source is placed in the fuel region, with an energy spectrum given in Table 6-10.

Table 6-10. Fixed source energy spectrum and energy range.

| Energy group | Group upper <br> boundary $(\mathrm{MeV})$ | Group lower <br> boundary $(\mathrm{MeV})$ | Fixed source <br> $\left(\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 17.3 | 14.2 | $4.25838 \mathrm{e}-5$ |
| 2 | 14.2 | 12.2 | $1.84253 \mathrm{e}-4$ |

I have compared the results obtained with the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method with a PENTRAN $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ transport solution. The convergence criterion for the angular flux has been set to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-4$. I calculated the relative difference between the solutions obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and the $S_{8}$ methods. Figures 6-18 and 6-19 show the fraction of scalar flux values within different ranges of relative difference (compared to $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ ) for energy group 1 and 2 respectively.


Figure 6-18. Fraction of scalar flux values within different ranges of relative difference (R.D.) in energy group 1.


Figure 6-19. Fraction of scalar flux values within different ranges of relative difference (R.D.) in energy group 2.

Note that by increasing the $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order, the number of scalar flux values with relative difference less than $5 \%$ increases in both groups; this behavior demonstrates that higher order EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods improve the accuracy of the solution, especially for highly angular dependent problems. As expected the accuracy of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method increases for lower energy groups because the probability of leakage decreases and the medium becomes optically thicker. Table 6-11 shows the maximum and minimum relative difference in the scalar flux versus the $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ method $^{2}$, in energy groups 1 and 2.

Table 6-11. Maximum and minimum relative differences in the scalar flux versus the $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ method for energy group 1 and 2.

|  | Group 1 |  | Group 2 |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | MAX | MIN | MAX | MIN |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 24.42 | $1.292 \mathrm{e}-03$ | 17.86 | $1.379 \mathrm{e}-04$ |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 21.34 | $1.401 \mathrm{e}-04$ | 15.01 | $6.053 \mathrm{e}-05$ |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 18.37 | $4.226 \mathrm{e}-04$ | 13.74 | $2.508 \mathrm{e}-04$ |

[^1]Note that the EP-SS 8 method significantly improves the accuracy yielding a maximum relative difference in the scalar flux of $18.37 \%$ and $13.74 \%$ in energy groups 1 and 2 , respectively.

Figures 6-20 and 6-21 show the relative difference between the $\mathrm{EP}_{-2} \mathrm{SS}_{8}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ flux solutions in group 1. The front view results, Figure 6-20, indicate that the largest differences occur on the external surface of the model, where vacuum boundary conditions are specified; as expected the relative difference is larger in this region due to the approximate vacuum boundary conditions derived for the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ method. The rear view results, shown in Figure 6-21, indicate a noticeable a larger relative difference on the material interface between the fuel region and the moderator due to higher order angular dependencies.


Figure 6-20. Front view of the relative difference between the scalar fluxes obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}^{-\mathrm{SS}_{8}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ methods in energy group 1.


Figure 6-21. Rear view of the relative difference between the scalar fluxes obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{8}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ methods in energy group 1.

### 6.4.6 Small Light Water Reactor (LWR) Criticality Benchmark Problem

A small LWR benchmark problem has been proposed by Takeda and Ikeda and it is one of the 3-D Neutron Transport Benchmarks by OECD/NEA. ${ }^{43}$ The model represents the core of the Kyoto University Critical Assembly (KUCA) as shown in Figures 6-22 and 6-23.


Figure 6-22. Model view on the $x-y$ plane $^{3}$. A) view of the model from $z=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ to 15.0 $\mathrm{cm}, \mathrm{B}$ ) view of the model from $z=15.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ to $z=25.0 \mathrm{~cm}$.

[^2]

Figure 6-23. Model view on the $x-z$ plane.
The model is discretized with a 1.0 cm uniform mesh. The core is polyethylene moderated and it consists of $93 \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{o}$ enriched U-Al alloy and natural uranium metal plates, with a moderation ratio of 1.5. The two-group cross-sections have been modified using the transport cross-section in place of the total cross-section in order to account for $P_{1}$ anisotropic scattering. The cross-sections are given in Table 6-12 and the fission spectrum along with energy range are given in Table 6-13.

Table 6-12. Two-group cross-sections for the small LWR problem.

| Material | Group $(\mathrm{g})$ | $\sigma_{a}$ | $v \sigma_{f}$ | $\sigma_{t}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Core | 1 | $8.52709 \mathrm{e}-03$ | $9.09319 \mathrm{e}-03$ | $2.23775 \mathrm{e}-01$ |
|  | 2 | $1.58196 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $2.90183 \mathrm{e}-01$ | 1.03864 |
| Reflector | 1 | $4.16392 \mathrm{e}-04$ | 0.0 | $2.50367 \mathrm{e}-01$ |
|  | 2 | $2.02999 \mathrm{e}-02$ | 0.0 | 1.64482 |
| CR | 1 | $1.74439 \mathrm{e}-02$ | 0.0 | $8.52325 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
|  | 2 | $1.82224 \mathrm{e}-01$ | 0.0 | $2.17460 \mathrm{e}-01$ |
| Void | 1 | $4.65132 \mathrm{e}-05$ | 0.0 | $1.28407 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
|  | 2 | $1.32890 \mathrm{e}-03$ | 0.0 | $1.20676 \mathrm{e}-02$ |

Table 6-12. Two-group cross-sections for the small LWR problem (Continued).

| Material | Group $(\mathrm{g})$ | $\sigma_{s, g \rightarrow 1}$ | $\sigma_{s, g \rightarrow 2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Core | 1 | $1.92423 \mathrm{e}-01$ | 0.0 |
|  | 2 | $8.80439 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $2.28253 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
| Reflector | 1 | $1.93446 \mathrm{e}-01$ | 0.0 |
|  | 2 | 1.62452 | $5.65042 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
| CR | 1 | $6.77241 \mathrm{e}-02$ | 0.0 |
|  | 2 | $3.52358 \mathrm{e}-02$ | $6.45461 \mathrm{e}-05$ |

Table 6-12. Two-group cross-sections the small LWR problem (Continued).

| Material | Group $(\mathrm{g})$ | $\sigma_{s, g \rightarrow 1}$ | $\sigma_{s, g \rightarrow 2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Void | 1 | $1.27700 \mathrm{e}-02$ | 0.0 |
|  | 2 | $1.07387 \mathrm{e}-02$ | $2.40997 \mathrm{e}-05$ |

Table 6-13. Fission spectrum and energy range for the small LWR problem.

| Group | Upper <br> energy <br> boundary <br> $(\mathrm{eV})$ | Lower <br> energy <br> boundary <br> $(\mathrm{eV})$ | Fission <br> spectrum |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10.0 e 7 | $6.8256 \mathrm{e}-01$ | 1.0 |
| 2 | $6.8256 \mathrm{e}-01$ | $1.0 \mathrm{e}-05$ | 0.0 |

For this problem, two cases have been considered: in case 1, the control rod is withdrawn from the reactor and it is replaced with a void-like region; in case 2 the control rod is completely inserted into the core. This problem is particularly challenging due to the transport effects introduced by the control rod and the void-like region. For this problem, I have not modified the cross-sections with the density factor multiplier in order to show the limitations of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method in dealing with this type of medium.

Therefore, I have calculated the Control Rod Worth ${ }^{44}$ (CRW) defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
C R W=\left(\frac{1}{k_{\text {eff }}}\right)_{\text {Case2 }}-\left(\frac{1}{k_{\text {eff }}}\right)_{\text {Casel. }} \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The criticality eigenvalues ( $k_{\text {eff }}$ ) calculated with different $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders and the error relative to the Monte Carlo predictions are given in Table 6-14 for both cases.

Table 6-14. Criticality eigenvalues calculated with different EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ orders and relative error compared to Monte Carlo predictions.

|  | Case 1 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | $k_{\text {eff }}$ | Error (pcm) | Case 2 <br> $k_{\text {eff }}$ | Error (pcm) |
| Monte |  |  |  |  |
| Carlo | $0.9790 \pm 0.0006$ | - | $0.9624 \pm 0.0006$ | - |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | 0.92325 | -5598.2 | 0.9288 | -3491.3 |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 0.95266 | -2591.0 | 0.95854 | -401.1 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 0.95338 | -2517.4 | 0.95931 | -321.1 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 0.95341 | -2514.3 | 0.95926 | -326.3 |

The EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method predicts relatively accurate values of the $k_{\text {eff }}$ for case 2 ; however, the method under-predicts the criticality eigenvalue when the control rod is withdrawn in case 1 . This behavior is due to the intrinsic limitations of the method in dealing with void-like regions. The CRWs estimated with different EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods and the Monte Carlo method, are given in Table 6-15.

Table 6-15. CRWs estimated with the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method.

| Method | CRW |
| :---: | :---: |
| Monte Carlo | $1.66 \mathrm{e}-2 \pm 0.09 \mathrm{e}-2$ |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | $-6.47 \mathrm{e}-03$ |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | $-6.44 \mathrm{e}-03$ |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | $-6.48 \mathrm{e}-03$ |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | $-6.40 \mathrm{e}-03$ |

Based on the definition given in Eq. 6.4, a negative CRW would represent a positive insertion of reactivity by the control rod, which is clearly unphysical. Figure 624 shows the normalized scalar flux ${ }^{4}$ for case 1 , in energy group 1 along the $x$-axis at $y=2.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=7.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ (i.e., core mid-plane).


Figure 6-24. Normalized scalar flux for case 1 , in group 1 along the $x$-axis at $y=2.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=7.5 \mathrm{~cm}$.

[^3]The $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{SS}}^{8}$ method underestimates the flux distribution in the core region ( 0.0 to 15.0 cm ) compared to the $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ solution; this is due to an overestimation of the leakage term in the void-like region. Note that the integrated leakage term estimated by the $\mathrm{EP}_{-1} \mathrm{SS}_{8}$ method in the void-like region, is equal to $8.46280 \mathrm{e}-04$ particles/sec while the $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ method yields $6.61564 \mathrm{e}-05$ particles $/ \mathrm{sec}$ in the same region. Hence, due to the underestimation of the scalar flux in the core region, the criticality eigenvalues obtained in case 1 with the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ method are also underestimated. Figures $6-25$ show the EP-SS ${ }_{8}$ predicted flux distributions for both cases in both energy groups.


Figure 6-25. Scalar flux distributions. A) Case 1 energy group 1, B) Case 2 energy group 1, C) Case 1 energy group 2, D) Case 2 energy group 2.

Figure 6-25A and C clearly show the flat scalar flux distribution in the void-like region for both energy groups. In contrast, Figure 6-25D shows a pronounced flux depression in the control rod region in energy group 2 . Note, that transport effects are significant in case 2, due to a steep flux gradient in the control rod region in the thermal range. However for this case, the $E P-S_{N}$ method $(N>2)$ yields an accurate solution due to its higher order angular representation of the particle flux.

### 6.4.7 Small Fast Breeder Reactor (FBR) Criticality Benchmark Problem

The small FBR benchmark problem has also been proposed by Takeda and Ikeda and it is part of the OECD/NEA 3-D Neutron Transport Benchmarks. Views of the model on the $x-y$ and $x-z$ planes are shown in Figure 6-26 and 6-27 respectively.


Figure 6-26. View on the $x-y$ plane of the small FBR model.


Figure 6-27. View on the $x-z$ plane of the small FBR model.
For this benchmark two cases have been considered: in case 1 the control rod is fully withdrawn from the reactor and the channel is filled with sodium; in case 2 the control rod is half-inserted as shown in Figure 6-27. Note that the control rod introduces strong transport effects; however, no void-like regions are present for this problem, hence the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method is expected to yield relatively accurate solutions. The model is discretized with a 5 cm uniform mesh, which is the reference mesh size used in the benchmark; also, four-group cross-sections are used in these calculations.

The criticality eigenvalues ( $k_{e f f}$ ) obtained for this problem are given in Table 6-16, along with the relative error compared to the Monte Carlo reference solutions.

Table 6-16. Criticality eigenvalues for the small FBR model.

| Case 1 - Control rod withdrawn |  | Case 2 - Control rod half-inserted |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | $k_{\text {eff }}$ | $\Delta k_{\text {eff }}^{5}(\mathrm{pcm})$ | Method | $k_{\text {eff }}$ | $\Delta k_{\text {eff }}^{d}(\mathrm{pcm})$ |
| Monte Carlo | $0.9732 \pm 0.0002$ | - | Monte Carlo | $0.9594 \pm 0.0002$ | - |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | 0.96888 | -443.90 | EP-SS $_{2}$ | 0.95467 | -493.02 |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 0.97388 | 69.87 | EP-SS $_{4}$ | 0.96017 | 80.26 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 0.97396 | 78.09 | EP-SS $_{6}$ | 0.96024 | 87.55 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 0.97394 | 76.04 | EP-SS $_{8}$ | 0.96026 | 89.64 |

Higher order EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods yield relatively accurate results compared to Monte Carlo; however, note that $k_{\text {eff }}$ relative differences are higher for case 2 . This can be attributed to the strong transport effects introduced by the control rod. The CRWs (Eq. 6.4) obtained with the $E P-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and Monte Carlo methods are given in Table 6-17.

Table 6-17. CRWs estimated with the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ and Monte Carlo methods.

| Method | CRW |
| :---: | :---: |
| Monte Carlo | $1.47 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | $1.54 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | $1.47 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | $1.47 \mathrm{e}-02$ |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | $1.46 \mathrm{e}-02$ |

Except for the $\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ order, all the other $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders yield a very accurate CRW compared to the Monte Carlo solution. Figures 6-28 and 6-29 show the 3-D scalar flux distribution obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}_{-\mathrm{SS}_{8}}$ method for both cases in energy groups 1 and 4, respectively. In Figure 6-28A and 6-29A the effect of the sodium channel is visible, especially in group 4, where neutron moderation occurs. In Figures 6-28B and 6-29B, the flux distortion due to the half-inserted control rod is clearly noticeable.

[^4]

Figure 6-28. Scalar flux distribution in energy group 1: A) Case 1; B) Case 2.


Figure 6-29. Scalar flux distribution in energy group 4: A) Case 1; B) Case 2.

### 6.4.8 The MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark Problem

The MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly benchmark problem ${ }^{44}$ has been proposed by NEA/OECD to test the current capabilities of radiation transport codes to perform wholecore calculations without spatial homogenization. For this benchmark both 2-D and 3-D versions of the problem were developed and accurate Monte Carlo solutions were obtained. The benchmark problem is the sixteen assembly (quarter core symmetry) C5 MOX fuel assembly problem proposed by Cavarec. ${ }^{46}$ The 2-D mesh distribution is shown in Figure 6-30.


Figure 6-30. Mesh distribution of the MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem.
The model consists of 81 coarse meshes, discretized with a total of 112,425 fine meshes. I have calculated the criticality eigenvalue and power distribution for this problem with the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ method. Table 6-18 shows the criticality eigenvalues ( $k_{e f f}$ )
calculated with different EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method and their relative error compared to the Refrence Monte Carlo solution. ${ }^{44}$

Table 6-18. Criticality eigenvalues and relative errors for the MOX 2-D benchmark problem.

| problem. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | $k_{\text {eff }}$ | Relative error <br> $(\mathrm{pcm})$ |
| Monte Carlo | 1.86550 | - |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | 1.19335 | 573.0901 |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 1.19017 | 305.0862 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 1.1907 | 349.7535 |

The EP-SS 4 method yields the most accurate solution in terms of the criticality eigenvalue. The increased accuracy obtained with the EP-SS 4 method compared to the diffusion method is due to the better representation of the transport effects due to heterogeneous regions with fuel-moderator interfaces. The accuracy obtained with the EP-SS ${ }_{6}$ method slightly degrades due to the fact that the spatial mesh is not refined for increasing $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders.

The power distribution, normalized over the number of fuel pins, ${ }^{44}$ estimated for the inner $\mathrm{UO}_{2}$ fuel assembly (see Figure 6-30) is 485.3 , which differs by $-1.5 \%$ compared to the MCNP reference solution ( $492.8 \pm 0.1 \%$ ). For the MOX and the outer $\mathrm{UO}_{2}$ fuel assemblies, I estimated a normalized power equal to 212.2 and 144.4, respectively. These results differ by $\sim 0.3 \%$ and $\sim 3.3 \%$ as compared to the Monte Carlo results (MOX:
$211.7 \pm 0.18 \%$, Outer $\mathrm{UO}_{2}: 139.8 \pm 0.20 \%$ ), respectively. Note that the $\mathrm{EP}^{2}-\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ solution was obtained in 30 minutes running on 27 processors with spatial decomposition; the EP-SS 4 solution required 52.5 minutes on 18 processors with a hybrid domain decomposition (2angle, 9-space), while the EP-SS ${ }_{6}$ method took 86.3 minutes on 81 processors (3-angle, 27-space). The EP-SS 2 and $\mathrm{EP-SS}_{4}$ solutions were obtained on the PCPENII Cluster owned by the Nuclear \& Radiological Department at the University of Florida. The EP-
$\mathrm{SS}_{6}$ solution was obtained on the Zeta-Cluster (64 processors) and Kappa-Cluster (40 processors), part of the CARRIER Computational Lab Grid at the University of Florida.

Figure 6-31 shows the scalar flux distribution for each energy group obtained with the EP-SS 4 method.


Figure 6-31. Scalar flux distribution for the 2-D MOX Fuel Assembly benchmark problem (EP-SS4): A) Energy group 1; B) Energy group 2; C) Energy group 3; D) Energy group 4; E) Energy group 5; F) Energy group 6; G) Energy group 7.

Figure 6-32 shows the normalized pin power distribution obtained with the $\mathrm{EP}^{-} \mathrm{SS}_{4}$ method.


Figure 6-32. Normalized pin power distribution for the 2-D MOX Fuel Assembly benchmark problem (EP-SS4): A) 2-D view; B) 3-D view.

## CHAPTER 7

## PARALLEL ALGORITHMS FOR SOLVING THE EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ EQUATIONS ON DISTRIBUTED MEMORY ARCHITECTURES

This chapter describes the parallel algorithms developed for the PENSSn code in distributed-memory architectures. I will describe the domain decomposition strategies developed, including spatial, angular and hybrid (spatial/angular) decompositions.

The parallel performance of PENSSn for a test problem, based on the speed-up, parallel efficiency and parallel fraction of the code is measured. Further, the parallel efficiency of the Krylov subspace based iterative solvers, and a methodology to improve their performance are discussed.

Finally, I will present the parallel performance obtained with PENSSn for the solution of the MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem discussed in Chapter 6.

### 7.1 Parallel Algorithms for the PENSSn Code

PENSSn is designed to run on distributed memory architectures, where each processor is an independent unit with its own memory bank. This type of architecture is composed usually of PC-workstations linked together via a network backbone. The interconnection scheme among the processors is fundamental for distributed memory architectures because it affects, in part, the performance of the system. For cluster-type architectures, the processors are connected using a switch, which allows data transfer among the units.

For this type of system, the limited bandwidth available for processor intercommunication can be a limiting factor. Current network switches are capable of
$1 / 10 \mathrm{GBit} / \mathrm{sec}$ bandwidth. Therefore, the parallel algorithm must minimize the communication time in order to yield an acceptable parallel performance.

PENSSn is written in Fortran-90 and it is parallelized with the MPI (Message Passing Interface) libraries. ${ }^{27}$ This approach guarantees full portability of the code on a large number of platforms. The code solves the multigroup EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations with anisotropic scattering of arbitrary order for fixed source and criticality problems.

Three decomposition strategies have been implemented: spatial, angular and hybrid (spatial/angular) domain decompositions. The basic philosophy of this approach is to decompose part of the phase space on the processors, through a mapping function which defines the parallel virtual topology.

The mapping function or parallel vector, assigns portions of the domain to the processors; hence the calculation is performed locally by each processor on the allocated sub-domain. Note that on each processor only part of the domain is allocated in memory; this type of approach is defined as parallel memory, and it allows solving large problems which would be impossible to solve on a single workstation.

The main advantages of a parallel algorithm can be summarized in parallel tasking and memory partitioning. The first aspect relates to the computation time reduction achievable with a parallel computer; in an ideal situation, where no communication time is considered, $p$ processors would solve the problem $p$-times faster than a single unit. In the remainder of this chapter, I will show that in practice, this level of performance is not achieved.

Memory partitioning allows the subdivision of the problem in RAM memory, hence, allowing the treatment of large simulation models. This aspect also eliminates the
need for scratch files on hard drives; the overall performance benefits from this aspect due to faster access of memory banks compared to hard drives.

### 7.2 Domain Decomposition Strategies

In order to parallelize the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, we partition the spatial domain into a number of coarse meshes and allocate them to different processors. Similarly, the angular domain is partitioned by allocating individual angles or groups of angles to each processor. The hybrid spatial and angular domain decomposition allows for simultaneous processing of spatial and angular sub-domains. Once the system is partitioned and the parallel vector is specified, the PENSSn code proceeds to sequentially allocate different sub-domains onto different processors, generating the so-called virtual topology.

### 7.2.1 Angular Domain Decomposition

The angular domain is partitioned based on a decomposition vector, which assigns the angles or group of angles to independent processors. Each processor locally solves angular fluxes for a subset of the total angular domain. After an inner iteration is completed, the moments of the even-parity angular flux are calculated using collective operations of the MPI library to minimize the communication overhead and to maintain data parallelism. In the PENSSn code, a subroutine is dedicated for the angular integration of the even-parity angular fluxes on the parallel environment, yielding total quantities such as scalar flux, currents, etc. The collective operation MPI_ALLREDUCE is used for this purpose; ${ }^{27}$ note that when angular integration is performed, the values of the total quantities are also updated on each processor. Hence, this subroutine represents also a synchronization point.

### 7.2.2 Spatial Domain Decomposition

The spatial domain is partitioned into coarse meshes, as discussed in Chapter 5; each coarse mesh is then sequentially allocated to the processors through a decomposition vector. Every processor solves for the even-parity angular fluxes only on its assigned spatial sub-domain. The synchronization algorithm consists of a master/slave algorithm and a scheduling array, which contains information related to the allocation of the phasespace on every processor. The master/slave algorithm consists of a paired MPI_SEND/MPI_RECEIVE between two processors which share a coarse mesh interface. The scheduling array toggles each processor between send and receive modes, and it provides information on which portion of the phase-space has to be transferred. Note that before the sending processor initiates the communication phase, the projection algorithm, described in Chapter 5, is invoked. When every processor has updated the interface values on each coarse mesh, the calculation is continued. As for the angular decomposition algorithm, this point represents a synchronization phase.

### 7.2.3 Hybrid Domain Decomposition

The hybrid domain decomposition is a combination of spatial and angular decompositions. The hybrid decomposition takes advantage of both speed-up and memory partitioning offered by the angular and spatial decomposition, respectively. This decomposition strategy is based on the same algorithms described in the previous sections. Figure 7-1 shows an example of hybrid domain decomposition.


Figure 7-1. Hybrid decomposition for an EP-SS 6 calculation (3 directions) for a system partitioned with 4 coarse meshes on 6 processors.

### 7.3 Parallel Performance of the PENSSn Code

The parallel performance of PENSSn is assessed using a test problem composed of 64 coarse meshes; each coarse mesh is discretized with 4,000 fine meshes for a total of 256,000 fine meshes. The problem is characterized by a homogeneous material with onegroup $\mathrm{P}_{0}$ cross-sections; the total cross-section is equal to $1.0 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$, while the scattering cross-section is equal to $0.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$. A uniform distributed source is present in the system, emitting 1.0 particles $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} / \mathrm{sec}$. $\mathrm{An}_{\mathrm{SS}_{8}}$ order is used for the calculations, which yields a total of 4 directions. Reflective boundary conditions are prescribed on boundary surfaces at $x=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}, z=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$, and vacuum boundary conditions are prescribed at $x=24.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=24.0 \mathrm{~cm}, z=24.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. The convergence criterion for the angular flux is set to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-4$, while it is set to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-6$ for the Krylov solver.

Calculations have been performed on two different PC-Clusters: PCPENII at the Nuclear \& Radiological Engineering Department and the Kappa Cluster at the Electrical
and Computer Engineering Department, part of the CARRIER Computational Lab Grid.
The specifications for the PCPENII Cluster are the following:

- 8 nodes ( 16 processors) Dual Intel Xeon processors with 2.4 GHz clock frequency, with hyper-threading
- 4 GB per node of DDR RAM memory on a 533 MHz system bus.
- $1 \mathrm{~Gb} / \mathrm{s}$ full duplex Ethernet network architecture.
- $\quad 40 \mathrm{~GB}$ hard drives per each node.
- $\quad 512 \mathrm{~KB}$ L2 type cache memory for each processor.

The Kappa Cluster has the following technical specifications:

- $\quad 20$ nodes ( 40 processors) Dual 2.4 GHz Intel Xeon processors with 533 MHz frontside bus with hyper-threading.
- Intel server motherboard with E7501 Chipset.
- On-board $1 \mathrm{~Gb} / \mathrm{s}$ Ethernet.
- 1GB of Kingston Registered ECC DDR PC2100 (DDR266) RAM.
- 40GB IDE drive @ 7200 RPM.

The analysis of the parallel performance of PENSSn is based on the definition of speed-up, parallel efficiency and parallel fraction. The speed-up is the direct measure of the time reduction obtained due to parallel tasking; the mathematical definition of speedup is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{p}=\frac{T_{s}}{T_{p}} \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p$ is the number of processors, $T_{s}$ is the wall-clock time for the serial run and $T_{p}$ is the wall-clock time for the parallel run on $p$ processors.

The parallel efficiency measures the performance of the domain decomposition algorithm. The definition of parallel efficiency is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta_{p}=\frac{S_{p}}{p} . \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The speed-up and parallel efficiency are affected by communication time and idle time for each processor, by load-imbalance, and by the parallel fraction in the Amdahl's law.

Finally, using the Amdahl's law for expressing the theoretical speed-up, we can estimate the parallel fraction.

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{p}=\frac{1}{\left(1-f_{p}\right)+\frac{f_{p}}{p}+\frac{T_{c}}{T_{s}}}, \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{p}$ is the parallelizable fraction of the code running on $p$ processors and $T_{c}$ is the parallel communication time. Eventually all these quantities are affected by the loadimbalance, which may be caused by the different amount of workload. Figure 7-2 shows the speed-up obtained for different decomposition strategies on the two PC Clusters.


Figure 7-2. Speed-up obtained by running PENSSn on the Kappa and PCPENII Clusters.
In Figure 7-2, the "decomposition strategy" refers to the number of processors and the type of decomposition used; " $S$ " refers to spatial decomposition and "A" refers to angular decomposition, and "/" identifies hybrid decompositions. Except for the 8 -spatial domain decomposition, the speed-up is comparable for the two clusters up to 4 processors. The maximum speed-up achieved is 5.27 and 4.62 , for the PCPENII and Kappa Cluster, respectively, for a spatial-decomposition strategy on 16 processors. Note that as the number of processors increases, the speed-up obtained does not increase as
well. This behavior is directly related to the concept of granularity and to the communication time. The granularity represents the amount of work-load available to each processor; a large grain size leads to a more efficient usage of the machines. In contrast, a small grain size leads to a large communication overhead and, hence, to lower parallel efficiencies. By increasing the number of processors for a fixed problem size, we effectively reduce the granularity with subsequent degradation of the speed-up and parallel efficiency as shown in Figure 7.3.

$\rightarrow$ Kappa Cluster HCS-UF - - PCPEN2 NRE-UF
Figure 7-3. Parallel efficiency obtained by running PENSSn on the Kappa and PCPENII Clusters.

The spatial discretization of the test problem does not introduce any load imbalance per se; however, Figure 7-3 shows a difference in terms of parallel efficiency between the angular- and spatial-decomposition strategies on the same number of processors. This difference is due to load imbalance introduced by the Krylov iterative solver. Table 7-1 presents the data supporting the load imbalance generated by the Krylov solver.

Table 7-1. Data relative to the load imbalance generated by the Krylov solver.

| Decomposition | Processor | Direction | Krylov <br> iterations | Communication <br> + Idle Time <br> $(\mathrm{sec})$ | Grain <br> size |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $2 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 1 | $\mu_{1}$ | 9749 | 83.769 | $28.5 \%$ |
|  | 2 | $\mu_{2}$ | 32796 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mu_{3}$ | 48877 | 3.967 | $71.5 \%$ |
|  | $\mu_{4}$ | 57804 |  |  |  |

The current strategy for partitioning the phase-space on each processor is based on a sequential allocation of sub-domains. However, processor 1 is characterized by a smaller grain size compared to processor 2 ; therefore, the idle time of processor 1 is much larger than processor 2 . This is a clear example of load imbalance and its effect is observed in the relatively low speed-up of 1.41 and parallel efficiency of $70.3 \%$. This behavior is not observed for the spatial decomposition where the entire angular domain is locally stored on each processor.

Table 7-1 shows also a measure of the grain size as the ratio between the total number of Krylov iterations required by each processor and the total number of Krylov iteration required by all the processors. Note that the load imbalance is clearly shown by the grain size calculated on each processor that is $28.5 \%$ and $71.5 \%$ on processors 1 and 2 , respectively.

Theoretically, the load imbalance due to the Krylov solvers could be overcome by adopting an automatic load balancing algorithm. As discussed in Chapter 6, the spectral condition number for the matrix operators increases as the direction cosine approaches unity. Based on these results, the sequential allocation of the angular sub-domains is not optimal. The best angular decomposition algorithm is based on progressively pairing the directions which yield the highest and lowest spectral condition numbers.


Figure 7-4. Angular domain decomposition based on the automatic load balancing algorithm.

Figure $7-4$ shows the angular domain partitioning based on the automatic load balancing algorithm. If this algorithm is applied, the grain size would change to $45.3 \%$ and $54.7 \%$ for processor 1 and 2, respectively.

To complete the analysis of the parallel performance of PENSSn, I have calculated the parallel fraction of the code, by using the Amdahl's law in Eq. 7.3. Figure 7-5 shows the speed-up obtained on the PCPENII cluster compared to the theoretical speed-up predicted by the Amdhal's Law when the communication time is neglected.

———PCPEN2 NRE-UF - -ı- - Theoretical Speed-up ( $\mathrm{fp}=0.87 \mathrm{Tc}=0$ )
Figure 7-5. Parallel fraction obtained with the PENSSn code.

I obtained a $87 \%$ parallel fraction $\left(f_{p}\right)$ with a maximum relative difference of $19 \%$ between the theoretical speed-up prediceted by the Amdahl's law and the speed-up observed on PCPENII. Tables 7-2 and 7-3 summarize the supporting data associated with the PCPENII and Kappa Clusters respectively.

Table 7-2. Parallel performance data obtained on PCPENII Cluster.

| DD | \# of <br> processors | Parallel <br> Vector | Wall-clock <br> time (sec) | Speed-up | Efficiency | Memory <br> MB/proc | Parallel <br> Fraction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 207.4 | - | - | 158.8 | - |
| S | 2 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 2 \mathrm{~S}$ | 116.24 | 1.78 | $89.2 \%$ | 73.2 | $88.0 \%$ |
| A | 2 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 147.58 | 1.41 | $70.3 \%$ | 79.9 | $61.6 \%$ |
| S | 4 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 4 \mathrm{~S}$ | 67.95 | 3.05 | $76.3 \%$ | 43.1 | $89.8 \%$ |
| A | 4 | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 84.28 | 2.46 | $61.5 \%$ | 53.2 | $84.1 \%$ |
| H | 4 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 2 \mathrm{~S}$ | 86.04 | 2.41 | $60.3 \%$ | 46.4 | $78.4 \%$ |
| S | 8 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 8 \mathrm{~S}$ | 42.68 | 4.86 | $60.7 \%$ | 28 | $90.8 \%$ |
| H | 8 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 4 \mathrm{~S}$ | 50.09 | 4.14 | $51.8 \%$ | 29.7 | $86.9 \%$ |
| H | 8 | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 2 \mathrm{~S}$ | 49.78 | 4.17 | $52.1 \%$ | 33.1 | $87.1 \%$ |
| S | 16 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 16 \mathrm{~S}$ | 39.32 | 5.27 | $33.0 \%$ | 20.5 | $86.5 \%$ |

DD stands for Domain Decomposition (A - Angular, H - Hybrid, S - Spatial).
Table 7-3. Parallel performance data obtained on Kappa Cluster.

| DD | \# of <br> processors | Parallel <br> Vector | Wall-clock <br> time $(\mathrm{sec})$ | Speed-up | Efficiency | Memory <br> MB/proc | Parallel <br> Fraction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S | 2 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 2 \mathrm{~S}$ | 116.14 | 1.76 | $88.1 \%$ | 73.2 | $86.9 \%$ |
| A | 2 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 145.58 | 1.41 | $70.3 \%$ | 79.9 | $61.7 \%$ |
| S | 4 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 4 \mathrm{~S}$ | 63.55 | 3.22 | $80.5 \%$ | 43.1 | $92.1 \%$ |
| A | 4 | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 82.11 | 2.49 | $62.3 \%$ | 53.2 | $83.6 \%$ |
| H | 4 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 2 \mathrm{~S}$ | 82.2 | 2.49 | $62.3 \%$ | 46.4 | $80.2 \%$ |
| S | 8 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 8 \mathrm{~S}$ | 71.9 | 2.85 | $35.6 \%$ | 28 | $74.3 \%$ |
| H | 8 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 4 \mathrm{~S}$ | 47.45 | 4.31 | $53.9 \%$ | 29.7 | $88.0 \%$ |
| H | 8 | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 2 \mathrm{~S}$ | 51.08 | 4.01 | $50.1 \%$ | 33.1 | $86.0 \%$ |
| S | 16 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 16 \mathrm{~S}$ | 44.32 | 4.62 | $28.9 \%$ | 20.5 | $83.6 \%$ |
| H | 16 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 8 \mathrm{~S}$ | 55.42 | 3.69 | $23.1 \%$ | 21.4 | $77.9 \%$ |
| H | 16 | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 4 \mathrm{~S}$ | 47.25 | 4.33 | $27.1 \%$ | 23 | $82.3 \%$ |
| S | 32 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 32 \mathrm{~S}$ | 49.29 | 4.15 | $13.0 \%$ | 16.8 | $78.4 \%$ |
| S | 64 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 64 \mathrm{~S}$ | 54.19 | 3.78 | $5.9 \%$ | 14.9 | $74.8 \%$ |

These results indicate that the PENSSn code is characterized by a relatively high parallel performance; also the PCPENII and Kappa Clusters yield almost the same performance. The main advantage of the PCPENII Cluster is the large amount of memory
available, which allows the simulation of large 3-D models without compromising the parallel performance due to communication overhead.

### 7.4 Parallel Performance of PENSSn Applied to the MOX 2-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark Problem

The MOX 2-D benchmark problem discussed in Chapter 6 is used to assess the parallel performance of PENSSn for a large criticality eigenvalue problem. The problem specifications are discussed in Chapter 6, and an $\mathrm{SS}_{4}$ order is used for the performance testing. Table 7-4 presents the parallel performance data obtained on the PCPENII Cluster.

Table 7-4. Parallel performance data for the 2-D MOX Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem (PCPENII Cluster).

| Decomposition <br> Strategy | Number <br> of <br> processors | Parallel <br> Vector | Wall-clock <br> time (sec) | Speed-up | Efficiency | Memory <br> MB/proc |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Serial | 1 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 511.0 | 1.0 | - | 341.6 |
| Angular | 2 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 1 \mathrm{~S}$ | 263.7 | 1.9 | $95.0 \%$ | 202.0 |
| Spatial | 3 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 3 \mathrm{~S}$ | 198.7 | 2.6 | $86.6 \%$ | 105.3 |
| Hybrid | 6 | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 3 \mathrm{~S}$ | 132.6 | 3.9 | $65.0 \%$ | 71.7 |
| Spatial | 9 | $1 \mathrm{~A} / 9 \mathrm{~S}$ | 107.3 | 4.8 | $53.3 \%$ | 39.5 |

Note that for this problem the angular decomposition yields the best speed-up, because for the low order $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods the load-imbalance due to the Krylov solver is not so significant. For this problem, high order EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods provided a relatively accurate solution, both in terms of criticality eigenvalue and power distribution. As indicated, the hybrid decomposition is used mainly to increase the speed-up. Moreover, the PENSSn code yielded good parallel performance both in terms of speed-up and memory utilization.

## CHAPTER 8

## DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW SYNTHETIC ACCELERATION METHOD BASED ON THE EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ EQUATIONS

The inversion of the transport operator is obtained using the Source Iteration or Richardson iteration method. It is known that this iterative technique is very ineffective for problems with optically thick regions and scattering ratio close to unity. In these conditions, the spectral radius of the transport operator tends to unity and the convergence process becomes very slow. ${ }^{3}$ Hence, it is necessary to develop acceleration schemes which can increase the rate of convergence. ${ }^{17}$ In principle, synthetic acceleration schemes consist of two distinct operators: a higher order operator (e.g., $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ ) and a lower order operator, usually a diffusion-like equation. The idea is to correct the solution of the diffusion-like equation using the transport solution, with subsequent acceleration of the convergence process.

In the late 1960s, Gelbard and Hageman developed a synthetic acceleration method based on the diffusion equation and the $S_{4}$ equations. ${ }^{28}$ Later, Reed independently derived a similar synthetic acceleration scheme ${ }^{40}$ and pointed out some limitations of the method derived by Gelbard and Hageman. The synthetic method developed by Reed has the advantage of being very effective for small mesh sizes, but it is unstable for mesh size greater than $\sim 1 \mathrm{mfp}$. Later, Alcouffe independently derived the Diffusion Synthetic Acceleration (DSA) method. He addressed the issue of stability of the method and derived an unconditionally stable DSA algorithm. ${ }^{29}$ Alcouffe pointed out that in order to obtain an unconditionally stable method, the diffusion equation must be derived from the
discretized version of the transport equation. In this way, the consistency between the two operators is preserved. However, Warsa, Wareing and Morel, recently observed a loss in the effectiveness of DSA schemes, especially for multi-dimensional heterogeneous problems. ${ }^{31-32}$

This chapter addresses the development of a new synthetic acceleration method based on the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ method. Since the discretization of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations is not consistent with the discretization of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method, the acceleration method is limited to mesh sizes up to $\sim 1$ mean free path. The first part of this chapter discusses the theory involved in developing the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic acceleration method, and the second part presents the numerical results obtained for a test problem. The performance of the EP$\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic acceleration algorithm will be compared with the Simplified Angular Multigrid (SAM) acceleration method. ${ }^{39}$ In conclusion, I will point out strengths and weaknesses of the new method, and I will build the foundations for the FAST (Flux Acceleration Simplified Transport) preconditioning algorithm, discussed in Chapter 9.

### 8.1 The EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ Synthetic Acceleration Method

This section describes the general theory of a general synthetic acceleration method and, hence, its application to the solution of the $S_{N}$ equations.

Solutions to many engineering problems of practical interest can be obtained via a balance equation written in operator form as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
T f=K f+q \tag{8.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the case of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations, the operators T and K are defined as

$$
\begin{gather*}
T=\hat{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}+\sigma_{t},  \tag{8.2}\\
K=\int_{0}^{\infty} d E \int_{4 \pi} d \Omega \sigma_{s}\left(\vec{r}, E^{\prime} \rightarrow E, \hat{\Omega}^{\prime} \cdot \hat{\Omega}\right) . \tag{8.3}
\end{gather*}
$$

Commonly, Eq. 8.1 is solved using the Richardson iterative method formulated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
T f^{l+1}=K f^{l}+q . \tag{8.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eq. $8.4, l$ is the iteration index; hence, by inverting the operator $T$ in Eq. 8.4, we obtain the following

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{l+1}=M f^{l}+T^{-1} q, \tag{8.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=T^{-1} K \tag{8.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Eq. 8.5 the operator $M$ is usually referred to as iteration operator. In this derivation the spectral radius of the iteration operator is assumed to be less than unity; note that this is a realistic assumption for the problems encountered in engineering applications. To discuss the synthetic operator, I introduce the residual term given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
r^{l+1}=f^{l+1}-f^{l} \tag{8.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the residual formulation, Eq. 8.5 reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
r^{i+1}=M r^{i} . \tag{8.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The sum over the residuals following the $l^{\text {th }}$ iteration is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} r^{l+k}=\left(M+M^{2}+\ldots\right) r^{l}=\frac{M}{I-M} r^{l} \tag{8.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, $I$ is the identity matrix. Hence, using the above formulation, the exact solution to Eq. 8.5 is obtained by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=f^{l}+\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} r^{l+k} \tag{8.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=f^{l}+\frac{M}{I-M} r^{l} . \tag{8.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that using the definition of the iteration operator $M$ (Eq. 8.6), Eq. 8.11 reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=f^{l}+(T-K)^{-1} K r^{l} . \tag{8.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. 8.12 is just another formulation for Eq. 8.1 and its solution is as difficult. However, Eq. 8.12 separates the solution to Eq. 8.1 into two terms. The synthetic acceleration method is based on approximating the high order operator (e.g., transport) ( $T-K$ ) with a lower order operator $W_{L}$. The lower order operator must possess two fundamental properties in order for the synthetic method to be effective: 1) the lower order operator has to be a good approximation to the high order operator; and 2) it has to be easy to invert. The synthetic acceleration method formulated based on Eq. 8.12 can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{l+1}=\widetilde{f}^{l+1 / 2}+W_{L}^{-1} K r^{l}, \tag{8.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{f}^{l+1 / 2}=M f^{l}+T^{-1} q, \tag{8.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
r^{l}=\widetilde{f}^{l+1 / 2}-f^{l} . \tag{8.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The philosophy of the synthetic acceleration method described above consists in utilizing a lower order operator to project the residual term on the sub-space generated by the operator $K$. The projection operation with the low order operator is performed in a fraction of the time required for the solution of the higher order operator, thereby producing a significant speed-up of the iteration process with a consequent reduction of the numerical spectral radius.

The synthetic acceleration method discussed above can be readily applied to the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. The method is designed to accelerate the convergence of the inner iteration in
each energy group. In the following derivation we assume isotropic scattering and source for simplicity. In this particular case, the high order operator is the transport equation.

$$
\begin{equation*}
H \widetilde{\psi}_{n}^{l+1 / 2}=K_{S 0} \phi^{l}+q \tag{8.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{n}=\hat{\Omega}_{n} \cdot \vec{\nabla}+\sigma_{t}, \tag{8.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{S 0}=\sigma_{s 0} . \tag{8.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the SI method, the scalar flux ( $\phi^{0}$ ) is initially guessed and substituted into Eq.
8.15; hence, Eq. 8.15 is solved and the value of the scalar flux at the new iteration is simply evaluated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{l+1}=\sum_{n=1}^{N(N+2)} w_{n} \widetilde{\psi}_{n}^{l+1 / 2} \tag{8.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the iteration process is continued until convergence. The synthetic acceleration method described above substitutes the update of the scalar flux in Eq. 8.18, with the following expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{l+1}=\widetilde{\phi}^{l+1 / 2}+p^{l} . \tag{8.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that the term indicated with the tilda symbol in Eq. 8.19 is obtained from the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method in Eq. 8.15. The projection of the residual term $\left(p^{l}\right)$ on the scattering kernel is performed using the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{p}_{m}^{l}=W_{L, m}^{-1} K_{S 0} r^{l} . \tag{8.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

The residual in Eq. 8.20 is calculated as the difference between the transport solution and the accelerated solution for the scalar flux

$$
\begin{equation*}
r^{l}=\widetilde{\phi}^{l+1 / 2}-\phi^{l}, \tag{8.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{L, m}=-\vec{\nabla} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu_{m}^{2}}{\sigma_{t}}\right) \vec{\nabla}+\sigma_{t}, \tag{8.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
p^{l}=\sum_{m=1}^{(L+1) / 2} w_{m} \widetilde{p}_{e, m}^{l} \tag{8.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations given in Eq. 8.15 are used to compute an uncollided scalar flux, which is then used to evaluate the residual with Eq. 8.21. The residual is then projected onto the scattering kernel via the $\mathrm{EP}_{-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}}$ operator. Hence, the inversion of the $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{S}} \mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ operator generates a projection of the residual onto the scattering kernel, which is then used to complete the calculation of the scalar flux at the new iteration using Eq. 8.19.

### 8.2 Spectral Analysis of the EP-SS N $^{\text {Synthetic Acceleration Method }}$

In this section, I will study the theoretical performance of the synthetic acceleration method based on the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations. For this purpose I will analyze the spectrum of eigenvalues of the synthetic operator in the Fourier transformed space. The performance of iterative methods can be assessed by studying the spectral radius. For an infinite homogeneous medium, the spectral radius is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{\Lambda} \equiv \operatorname{MA}_{\omega} X|\Lambda(\omega)| \tag{8.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Lambda(\omega)$ represents the spectrum of eigenvalues in the transformed space. In general, the spectral radius is an indication of the error reduction for the iterative method at each iteration. Hence, if the spectral radius approaches unity the method presents very slow convergence.

The spectrum of eigenvalues for the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic acceleration algorithm can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda_{N}(\omega)=\frac{A(\omega)-A_{N}(\omega)}{1-A_{N}(\omega)} \tag{8.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the transport operator in the transformed space is formulated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
A(\omega)=c \int_{0}^{1} \frac{d \mu}{1+\mu^{2} \omega^{2}}=\frac{c}{\omega} \arctan (\omega) \tag{8.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the lower order $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ operator is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{N}(\omega)=c \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N} \frac{w_{\alpha}}{1+\mu_{\alpha}^{2} \omega^{2}} . \tag{8.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is well known that the spectral radius of the unaccelerated transport operator in an infinite homogeneous medium is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{A} \equiv \operatorname{MA}_{\omega} X|A(\omega)|=\lim _{\omega \rightarrow 0} \frac{c}{\omega} \arctan (\omega)=c . \tag{8.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, as discussed in the beginning of this chapter, the unaccelerated source iteration method presents very slow convergence for scattering-dominated problems, and where the leakage probability is relatively small. Figure 8-1 shows the spectrum of eigenvalues for the unaccelerated source iteration and for the synthetic acceleration methods obtained with different $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders.

$\rightarrow$ Source Iteration $\rightarrow$ SS-2 Synthetic $-\_$SS-4 Synthetic $\ldots$ SS-6 Synthetic $\rightarrow$ SS-8 Synthetic

Figure 8-1. Spectrum of eigenvalues for the Source Iteration and Synthetic Methods based on different $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders.

As indicated by Figure 8-1, the spectral radius of different EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic methods decreases with increasing order; this behavior is due to the fact that higher order EP-SSn methods resolve higher frequency modes of the spectrum, which are characterized by higher order angular dependencies. Also, the spectral radius obtained for the different methods are listed in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1. Spectral radius for the different iterative methods.

| Method | Spectral <br> Radius |
| :---: | :---: |
| Source Iteration | 0.99 |
| $\mathrm{SS}_{2}$ Synthetic | 0.221391 |
| $\mathrm{SS}_{4}$ Synthetic | 0.109545 |
| $\mathrm{SS}_{6}$ Synthetic | 0.072785 |
| $\mathrm{SS}_{8}$ Synthetic | 0.054489 |

Based on these results, higher order EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations present significantly smaller spectral radii than diffusion based synthetic acceleration algorithms and, therefore, better
acceleration performance. However, the numerical results will show that in practice theoretical performance is not achieved.

### 8.3 Analysis of the Algorithm Stability Based on Spatial Mesh Size

In this section, I will analyze the stability of the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic acceleration method with respect to the spatial mesh size. In this phase of the investigation, the discretization of the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation is not consistent with the transport operator; hence, the stability of the method depends on the size of the spatial mesh. The EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ acceleration method has been implemented into the PENTRAN Code System. ${ }^{15}$ For this analysis, I have considered a simple 3-D cube with a homogeneous material. The size of the cube is $10 \times 10 \times 10 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$, discretized with a 1.0 cm uniform mesh along the three axes. The total cross-section is varied in order to change the dimension of the system in terms of mean free paths ( $m f p$ ), and the c-ratio is set equal to 0.99 . The boundary conditions prescribed are reflective on the planes at $x=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}, z=0.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and vacuum at $x=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}, y=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $z=10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. An isotropic source, with magnitude $1.0\left[\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{cm}^{3} / \mathrm{sec}\right]$ is uniformly distributed inside the system. The point-wise convergence tolerance for the scalar flux is set to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-5$. Figure $8-2$ shows the number of inner iteration required by the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic methods as a function of the mesh size and different order of the lower-order EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ operator.


Figure 8-2. Number of inner iterations required by each acceleration method as a function of the mesh size.

Due to the inconsistent discretization of the transport and EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ operators, the synthetic acceleration method degrades in terms of performance as the size of the mesh increases, and for mesh sizes greater than 1.0 mfp the acceleration technique becomes unstable. Table 8-2 compares the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic and the unaccelerated transport methods based on the number of inner iterations for a 1.0 mfp mesh size.

Table 8-2. Comparison of the number of inner iteration between EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic methods and unaccelerated transport.

| Method |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{EP-SS}_{2}$ | Inner iterations |
| $\mathrm{EP-SS}_{4}$ | 12 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 28 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 38 |
| Unaccelerated | 262 |
| transport | 262 |

The EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ synthetic methods reduce the number of inner iteration from $\sim 6$ to $\sim 21$ times with respect to the unaccelerated transport calculation. Note that as the $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order is increased, the acceleration performance is degraded; this behavior is due to the increasing number of inner iterations required to solve higher order EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ equations.

### 8.3.1 Comparison of the EP-SS $\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{N}}$ Synthetic Acceleration with the Simplified Angular Multigrid Method

The EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic acceleration method is compared with the Simplified Angular Multigrid (SAM). ${ }^{39}$ I have tested the effects of the scattering ratio and differencing schemes on the convergence rate. The test problem is a $10 \times 10 \times 10 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ box with homogeneous medium. A vacuum boundary condition is prescribed on all surfaces. A fixed source of magnitude 1.0 particles $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ is placed in a region ranging from 4 to 6 cm along the $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axes. The differencing schemes tested with the PENTRAN code are DZ, DTW and EDW. The problem is discretized with a 1.0 cm uniform mesh and an $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ level-symmetric quadrature set is used in the calculations. The point-wise flux convergence tolerance is set to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-6$.

Figures $8-3,8-4$, and $8-5$ show the number of inner iterations required to converge as a function of the scattering ratio for the Source Iteration (SI), SAM and EP-SS 2 synthetic acceleration method, using the DZ, DTW, and EDW differencing schemes, respectively.


Figure 8-3. Number of inner iterations as a function of the scattering ratio (DZ differencing scheme).

The synthetic method improves the convergence rate by a factor of $\sim 6.5$ for a scattering ratio of 1.0. Note also that the performance of the synthetic method is not significantly affected by the scattering ratio.


Figure 8-4. Number of inner iterations as a function of the scattering ratio (DTW differencing scheme).


Figure 8-5. Number of inner iterations as a function of the scattering ratio (EDW differencing scheme).

As shown in Figures 8-4 and 8-5, the synthetic acceleration method improves the convergence rate compared to the SI and SAM methods. For the DTW and EDW
schemes the synthetic method reduces the number of inner iterations by a factor of $\sim 10$ and $\sim 8$, respectively. The inconsistent discretization of the operators does not yield significant instabilities in these cases; this is due to the fact that the fine-mesh size is adequate to yield a stable acceleration scheme.

Figure 8-6 shows a comparison of the number of inner iterations for the synthetic method with DZ, DTW, and EDW differencing schemes.

$\rightarrow$ DZ differencing scheme - - DTW differencing scheme $\rightarrow$ EDW differencing scheme
Figure 8-6. Number of inner iterations for the $\mathrm{EP}_{-1} \mathrm{SS}_{2}$ synthetic method obtained with DZ, DTW, and EDW differencing schemes.

All the differencing schemes perform similarly for scattering ratios up to 0.7 ; however, for scattering ratios greater than 0.8 , the DTW differencing scheme yields the best convergence performance. The degraded performance of the DZ differencing scheme is due to the flux fix-up performed on the solution. The EDW differencing scheme degrades the performance of the synthetic method, because for scattering ratios close to unity, the physics of the problem is dominated by scattering processes, while the EDW differencing scheme predicts an exponential behavior of the particle flux.

### 8.4 Limitations of the EP-SS N $_{\mathbf{N}}$ Synthetic Acceleration Method

Based on the analysis of the $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ synthetic acceleration method, I have identified the following limitations:

- $\quad$ Stability of the method is dependent on a mesh size smaller than 1.0 mfp .
- The method is affected by numerical oscillations for multidimensional problems with heterogeneous materials.
- Domain decomposition algorithms in parallel computing environments may worsen the performance of the synthetic method.

As previously discussed, these limitations are mainly due to the inconsistent discretization of the transport and EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ operators. However, if this condition is met, it does not necessarily imply unconditional stability of the method. Hence, for large heterogeneous multi-dimensional problem, this method is of limited applicability with current formulations.

To address this problem, I have decoupled the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods by using the last one as a preconditioner. The philosophy behind this approach is to use the PENSSn code to obtain an initial solution in a fraction of the time required by the transport calculation; then the solution is introduced as an initial guess into the transport code. This approach has led to the development of the Flux Acceleration Simplified Transport $\left(\mathrm{FAST}^{\mathrm{O}}\right)$ system, which is a fully automated preconditioning system for the discrete ordinates method.

## CHAPTER 9

## FAST $^{\text {© }}$ : FLUX ACCELERATION SIMPLIFIED TRANSPORT PRECONDITIONER BASED ON THE EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ METHOD

In this chapter, I will discuss the development and implementation of $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ in the PENTRAN Code System. FAST $^{\text {© }}$ is based on the PENSSn code and it is a fully automated system, which is integrated into PENTRAN-SSn. The FAST ${ }^{\odot}$ algorithm is used to precondition and speed-up both criticality and fixed source calculations.

I will present the performance of the new system for both criticality and shielding calculations. Three problems with significant transport effects will be used to asses the capability of the algorithm. The first problem was introduced in Section 6.4.3, and it is characterized by regions of air and a considerable leakage probability. The second problem, introduced in Section 6.4.5, will demonstrate the effectiveness of the FAST ${ }^{\text {© }}$ algorithm in dealing with fixed source problems characterized by anisotropic scattering. The third problem is a 3-D whole-core calculation based on the MOX 3-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark extension ${ }^{47}$ proposed by OECD/NEA. For these test problems, I will discuss the speed-up obtained with $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ compared to a conventional transport calculation without preconditioning.

### 9.1 Development and Implementation of FAST ${ }^{\odot}$

The $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ code is derived from the PENSSn code described in Chapters 6 and 7; the code retains every feature of PENSSn, except for balance table generation and advanced input features which are part of the stand-alone code only. These modifications have been necessary in order to completely integrate the code into PENTRAN-SSn. The
system is fully automated and in order to invoke it, only an additional input card is required in a standard PENTRAN deck, as shown in Figure 9-1.


Figure 9-1. Card required in PENTRAN-SSn input deck to initiate $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ preconditioning.
More details about the usage of the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner can be found in the PENTRAN manual. ${ }^{48}$ The $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ card is used to instruct PENTRAN to generate the files needed by the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ algorithm such as problem definition, cross-sections and fixed source distribution. The $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ algorithm prepares the initial solution for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ code and creates output files for scalar flux, currents, and criticality eigenvalue. The output files are dumped for each energy group and they are split into file_a for the first half of the spatial domain and file_b for the second half. This format is used to contain the file sizes under the limits handled by current operating systems. The files containing the initial solution are read successively by PENTRAN and used as initial guess for starting the calculation. Figure 9.2 shows the flowchart for PENTRAN-SSn system.


Figure 9-2. Flow-chart of the PENTRAN-SSn Code System.
As shown in Figure 9-2, the transport calculation is composed of three main phases: Phase 1 consists of processing the input deck and generating input files for the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ algorithm; in phase 2 , the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioning algorithm generates the initial solution and dumps it to the output files; phase 3 completes the transport calculation by running the preconditioned PENTRAN-SSn code.

As I will show in the next sections, the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner produces an accurate solution within a fraction of the computation time required by a standard transport calculation; hence, by starting the transport calculation with this initial solution, convergence is rapidly achieved. The acceleration performance can also be explained in terms of the Fourier transform of the transport operator. The Maclaurin expansion of the transport operator in the frequency domain for $\lambda \approx 0$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A(\lambda, \mu)=\frac{1}{1+i \lambda \mu}=1-i \lambda \mu+o\left(\lambda^{2}\right) . \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that $\lambda \approx 0$ modes correspond to low-frequency Fourier eigenmodes and, hence, to long wavelengths; these are error modes that span large optical distances and have weak spatial gradients. The low-frequency Fourier modes formulated in Eq. 9.1 have also weak angular dependencies. These modes of the spectrum are rapidly resolved by diffusive-like algorithms such as $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$, while the standard SI method efficiently suppresses the error modes with strong spatial and angular variations, where $\lambda \gg 0$. Here, the preconditioning phase quickly resolves the low-frequency error modes, while the successive transport calculation resolves the remaining high-frequency modes.

### 9.2 Testing the Performance of the FAST ${ }^{\ominus}$ Preconditioning Algorithm

In this section, I will present the results obtained with the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner and PENTRAN-SSn for a criticality eigenvalue, a fixed source, and the MOX 3-D Fuel Assembly benchmark problems.

### 9.2.1 Criticality Eigenvalue Problem

The objective of this test is to verify the performance of $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ and PENTRANSSn for a criticality eigenvalue problem characterized by significant transport effects. The problem considered is described in Section 6.4.3. The system is characterized by air
regions where the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method is also affected by numerical difficulties. In order to remedy this issue, I have utilized the Density Factor Multiplier (DFM) described in Section 6.4.3.

I have calculated the ratio of the total number of inner iterations required to solve the problem with the preconditioned PENTRAN-SSn and with the non-preconditioned PENTRAN. Figure 9-3 presents this ratio for different EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods with DFM disabled and enabled.


Figure 9-3. Ratio of total number of inner iterations required to solve the problem with preconditioned PENTRAN-SSn and non-preconditioned PENTRAN.

Two aspects are clearly apparent in Figure 9-3; in first instance, the acceleration performance obtained with DFM enabled is obviously superior to the case where DFM is disabled. Also, by enabling DFM, the convergence of the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ method is significantly improved, as well as the accuracy of the solution, as shown in Table $9-1$. Note that by disabling DFM, all the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods did not converge within the maximum number of outer iterations set to 50 .

Table 9-1. Criticality eigenvalues obtained with the preconditioned PENTRAN-SSn code for different EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ orders.

|  | DFM Disabled |  | DFM Enabled |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method | FAST $^{\text {© }}$ | PENTRAN-SSn | FAST $^{\text {© }}$ | PENTRAN-SSn |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | 0.69437 | 0.95212 | 0.77621 | 0.95213 |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 0.83097 | 0.95212 | 0.90544 | 0.95212 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 0.8464 | 0.95213 | 0.92138 | 0.95212 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 0.84894 | 0.95213 | 0.92436 | 0.95215 |

Figure 9-3 shows also that higher order $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods improve the acceleration performance of PENTRAN-SSn. This behavior is expected since the air regions and the significant boundary leakage introduce substantial angular dependency; hence, as predicted high order EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods yield a more accurate solution and better acceleration performance.

### 9.2.2 Fixed Source Problem

The purpose of this test problem is to evaluate the performance of the FAST ${ }^{\text {© }}$ algorithm in accelerating fixed source calculations. The problem configuration is described in section 6.4.5. I have preconditioned PENTRAN-SSn using the EP-SS 4 and EP-SS ${ }_{6}$ methods. Figures 9-4 and 9-5 show the relative change in flux value as a function of the inner iteration number for energy groups 1 and 2 .

In group 1, the non-preconditioned calculation presents a slight error reduction in the first 8 iterations, while PENTRAN-SSn logarithmically reduces the relative error from the first iteration. This behavior is due to the capability of the $\mathrm{EP}_{-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}}$ method of resolving the low-frequency error modes and, hence, to bypass the plateau region where the SI method alone is experiencing difficulties in reducing the error.


Figure 9-4. Relative change in flux value in group 1.
Figure 9-5 shows a similar behavior for energy group 2. Due to the small size of this problem the speed-up obtained with PENTRAN-SSn is roughly equal to a factor of 2 .

It is also worth noticing that the $\mathrm{EP}_{-} \mathrm{SS}_{4}$ method is sufficient to provide an accurate solution for an efficient preconditioning; the EP-SS ${ }_{6}$ method does not yield significant benefits and, actually, it requires more computation time. This behavior can be explained by considering that the $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{SS}}^{6}$ method does not introduce a far more accurate solution
 increases by $\sim 60 \%$, therefore explaining the behavior discussed above.


Figure 9-5. Relative change in flux value in group 2.

### 9.3 The MOX 3-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark Problem

The MOX 3-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem extension ${ }^{47}$ has been proposed by OECD/NEA to test the capability of current transport methods and codes in dealing with whole-core simulations without spatial homogenization. The benchmark geometry is the sixteen assembly (quarter core symmetry) C5 MOX fuel assembly proposed by Cavarec. ${ }^{46}$ Each fuel assembly consists of a $17 \times 17$ lattice of square pin cells. The side length of each pin cell is 1.26 cm and all the fuel pins and guide tubes have a 0.54 cm radius. The benchmark extension has introduced three different configurations of the reactor core:

- Unrodded configuration.
- Rodded-A configuration.
- Rodded-B configuration.

The unrodded configuration does not include any control rod in the model; in the second configuration Rodded-A, a control rod cluster is inserted $1 / 3$ of the way into the inner $\mathrm{UO}_{2}$ assembly (refer to Figure 6-29 for a model view on the $x-y$ plane). In the Rodded-B configuration, the control rod clusters are inserted $2 / 3$ of the way into the inner $\mathrm{UO}_{2}$ assembly and $1 / 3$ of the way into both MOX assemblies.

The seven-group, transport corrected, isotropic scattering cross-sections for each material were obtained using the collision probability code DRAGON, ${ }^{49}$ which uses the WIMS-AECL 69-group library; these cross-sections include up-scattering processes also. These seven-group cross-sections proved the most difficult to solve and thus, were chosen to enhance transport difficulties of heterogeneous problems.

This problem presents significant transport effects due to the heterogeneous configuration, and highly angular dependent flux on the fuel-moderator interface. The
model is discretized with 946,080 fine meshes, and an $S_{6}$ level symmetric quadrature set is used. The PENTRAN Code System required a memory allocation of 1381.2 $\mathrm{MB} /$ Processor with an 8 -space and 2-angle domain decomposition strategy. An EP-SS 4 method is used for the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner, requiring $548.6 \mathrm{MB} /$ Processor with a 16space domain decomposition strategy. In the PENTRAN code, the point-wise flux convergence tolerance was chosen equal to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-3$; while the convergence tolerance on the criticality eigenvalue was set equal to $1.0 \mathrm{e}-5$. The $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner used the same convergence criteria specified for PENTRAN. Both preconditioned and nonpreconditioned transport calculations ran on the 16-processors PCPENII Cluster.

In the following sections, I will present the results and performance obtained with PENTRAN-SSn using the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner for the aforementioned three configurations.

### 9.3.1 MOX 3-D Unrodded Configuration

In this case, the model of the reactor core does not contain any control rod;
therefore, the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner yields the most accurate solution. Table 9-2 presents the results obtained with PENTRAN and PENTRAN-SSn as compared to a Monte Carlo reference solution.

Table 9-2. Results obtained for the MOX 3-D in the Unrodded configuration.

| Method | Criticality <br> eigenvalue | Relative <br> error $(\mathrm{pcm})$ | Inner <br> iterations | Total <br> Time | Time <br> ratio | Inner it. <br> ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monte Carlo | $1.14308 \pm 0.0026$ | - | - | - | - | - |
| PENTRAN | 1.1466 | 307.94 | 2755 | 2.97 d | 1 | 1 |
| PENTRAN-SSn | 1.14477 | 147.85 | 413 | 15.2 h | 4.7 | 6.67 |
| FAST $^{\circ}$ | 1.15891 | 1384.85 | - | 6.9 h | - | - |

The inner iterations and time ratios presented in Table 9-2 are calculated using the values obtained with non-preconditioned PENTRAN and PENTRAN-SSn. Since no
synthetic acceleration is employed within PENTRAN-SSn, the values of time ratio and inner iterations ratio are similar, as expected.

For this case, I observed an improvement in the accuracy of the criticality eigenvalue due to the preconditioned solution. It is worth mentioning that improvements in accuracy have been observed also for the pin-power distributions.

Figure 9-6 shows that for this case the accurate critical flux distribution and eigenvalue provided by $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ yield a non-oscillatory behavior of the criticality eigenvalue for PENTRAN-SSn, leading to a very steep error reduction as shown in Figure 9-7.

Figure 9-7 includes also a separate chart that shows the behavior of the criticality eigenvalue relative error for PENTRAN-SSn.


Figure 9-6. Behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iterations.


Figure 9-7. Convergence behavior of the criticality eigenvalue.
Figure $9-8$ shows that the total computation time could be further reduced by terminating the preconditioning phase earlier in the calculation process, since the variation on the solution obtained with $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ is not significant.


Figure 9-8. Preconditioning and transport calculation phases with relative computation time required.

### 9.3.2 MOX 3-D Rodded-A Configuration

The results of PENTRAN and PENTRAN-SSn, as compared to the reference Monte Carlo solution, are shown in Table 9-3.

Table 9-3. Results obtained for the MOX 3-D Rodded-A configuration.

| Method | Criticality <br> eigenvalue | Relative <br> error $(\mathrm{pcm})$ | Inner <br> iterations | Total <br> Time | Time <br> ratio | Inner it. <br> ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monte Carlo | $1.12806 \pm 0.0027$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| PENTRAN | 1.12753 | -46.98 | 2714 | 3.4 d | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| PENTRAN-SSn $^{1.12890}$ | 74.46 | 468 | 15.9 h | 5.1 | 5.8 |  |
| FAST $^{\odot}$ | 1.14582 | 1574.38 | - | 7 h | - | - |

For this case PENTRAN-SSn yield a speed-up of 5.1 compared to the nonpreconditioned transport calculation. Note also that PENTRAN-SSn overestimates the criticality eigenvalue, which is a conservative solution from an engineering point of view.

Figure 9-9 shows the behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iterations; note that PENTRAN-SSn reduces the necessary number of outer iterations by a factor of $\sim 17$ as compared to non-preconditioned PENTRAN.


Figure 9-9. Behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iterations.

Figure 9-10 shows the behavior of the relative error as a function of the outer iterations; this figure includes a chart which shows the convergence behavior for PENTRAN-SSn only.


Figure 9-10. Convergence behavior of the criticality eigenvalue.
As clearly shown in Figure 9-10, the relatively accurate critical flux and criticality eigenvalue provided by $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$, produce a steep error reduction of $\sim 3$ outer iterations for each order of magnitude. As previously discussed, the EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ method is very efficient in resolving the low-frequency error modes while the transport calculation corrects the preconditioned solution by resolving high-frequency error modes.

Figure 9-11 presents the behavior of the criticality eigenvalue calculation during the preconditioning and transport calculation phases. Note that the total computation time of 15.9 hours could be further reduced by earlier termination of the preconditioning phase, because from about the $40^{\text {th }}$ iteration the relative change in the criticality eigenvalue is small.


Figure 9-11. Preconditioning and transport calculation phases with relative computation time required.

### 9.3.3 MOX 3-D Rodded-B Configuration

For this configuration the control rods are inserted at different positions inside the reactor core. Table 9-4 presents PENTRAN and PENTRAN-SSn results as compared to the reference Monte Carlo solution.

Table 9-4. Results obtained for the MOX 3-D Rodded-B configuration.

| Method | Criticality <br> eigenvalue | Relative error <br> $(\mathrm{pcm})$ | Inner <br> iterations | Total <br> Time | Time <br> ratio | Inner it. <br> ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monte Carlo | $1.07777 \pm 0.0027$ | - | - | - | - | - |
| PENTRAN | 1.06772 | -932.48 | 1352 | 1.9 d | 1 | 1 |
| PENTRAN-SSn | 1.07356 | -390.62 | 526 | 17.7 h | 2.6 | 2.57 |
| FAST $^{\text {© }}$ | 1.09553 | 1647.85 | - | 8.2 h | - | - |

The control rods introduce strong angular dependencies in the particle flux distribution; hence, as expected the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner yields a less accurate solution compared to the Rodded-A or Unrodded cases. However, the accuracy is sufficient to
accelerate the transport calculation by a factor of $\sim 2.6$. Figure $9-12$ shows the behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iteration number.


Figure 9-12. Behavior of the criticality eigenvalue as a function of the outer iterations.
PENTRAN-SSn achieve the converged solution in half of the outer iterations required by the non-preconditioned PENTRAN; moreover, for this case the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\text {© }}$ algorithm increases the accuracy of the solution compared to Monte Carlo. The improved accuracy is due to the fact that the solution provided by $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ reduces the numerical diffusion phenomenon caused by the relatively coarse discretization along the $z$-axis.

Figure 9-13 presents the convergence behavior of the criticality eigenvalue obtained with PENTRAN-SSn and PENTRAN.


Figure 9-13. Convergence behavior of the criticality eigenvalue.
The relative error drops sharply in the first iterations due to the preconditioned solution. Figure 9-14 presents the behavior of the criticality eigenvalue in the preconditioning and transport calculation phases; again, the total computational time could be further reduced by stopping the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner at an early stage in the calculation process.


Figure 9-14. Preconditioning and transport calculation phases with relative computation time required.

In conclusion, the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioning algorithm integrated into the PENTRAN-SSn code has been proven very effective in accelerating the transport calculations for a large whole-core 3-D model. The computational time is reduced by a factor of 3 to 5 , depending on the problem, as compared to non-preconditioned calculations. Moreover, I have also observed a slight improvement in the accuracy of the criticality eigenvalue and power distribution.

## CHAPTER 10 <br> SUMMARY, CONCLUSION, AND FUTURE WORK

In this research work, $I$ have developed advanced quadrature sets including the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}^{-}}$ EW and the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$, along with a new biasing technique named Regional Angular Refinement (RAR). These quadrature sets do not present negative weights for any $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ order and they are suitable for problems characterized by highly angular dependent fluxes and/or sources. Based on the results obtained, the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set yields very accurate results and it is currently implemented in the PENTRAN Code System. The RAR technique has been proven very effective in dealing with highly angular dependent sources; the quadrature sets biased with RAR lessen the ray-effects, therefore yielding accurate results in a fraction of the time required by a standard quadrature set.

These new quadrature set generation techniques are very suitable for the simulation of medical physics applications and devices, where large regions of air require advanced quadrature sets in order to remove ray-effects from the solution.

I have investigated the Even-Parity Simplified $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}\left(\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ formulation and it has been proven to be very accurate for a wide range of problems, including fixed source and criticality calculations. Therefore, I developed a new 3-D code, named PENSSn (Parallel Environment Neutral-particle Simplified Sn ) which is based on the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations.

The code is designed for parallel computing environments and it solves the $\mathrm{EP}_{-\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$ equations with anisotropic scattering of arbitrary order, for fixed source and criticality problems. The code has been benchmarked using realistic 2-D and 3-D problems, including a small LWR and an FBR model, and the MOX 2-D/3-D Fuel Assembly

Benchmark problem. The code yields very accurate results within the limitations of the method. In summary, the main limiting factors of the EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ methodology are the following:

- Optically thin media.
- Low density or void-like regions.
- Strong spatial/angular flux variations.
- Systems characterized by highly peaked anisotropic scattering.

The parallel capabilities of PENSSn have been tested on the PCPENII cluster (Nuclear and Radiological Engineering) and the Zeta cluster (Electrical and Computer Engineering High Performance Computing Lab) at the University of Florida; the code present a parallel fraction of $\sim 87 \%$ and the parallel performance achieved follows the predictions of Amdahl's Law.

To speed-up the convergence of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method, I have developed a new synthetic acceleration method based on the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations; however, I found limited applicability for this method, due to instabilities which appear for mesh sizes greater than $1 m f p$ and for highly heterogeneous problems.

Further, I have developed a new preconditioning algorithm based on the EP-SS equations, for the acceleration of the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method. The Flux Acceleration Simplified Transport $\left(\mathrm{FAST}^{\text {© }}\right.$ ) preconditioner is a fully automated system based on the kernel of the PENSSn code. FAST $^{\odot}$ is currently implemented in the PENTRAN-SSn transport code. This approach is very effective for accelerating large radiation transport problems in parallel computing environments, such as the MOX 3-D Fuel Assembly Benchmark problem. For this problem, the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner has reduced the total computation time by a factor ranging between $\sim 2.6$ and $\sim 5.1$ compared to a standard non-accelerated transport calculation.

In conclusion this research work has culminated in the development of new methodologies that enhance the accuracy and feasibility of transport calculations for large realistic models. The new quadrature sets developed will improve the accuracy of dose calculations for medical physics applications.

Due to its accuracy and limited execution times, the PENSSn code is an ideal candidate for core physics, core design and certain shielding applications. A high performance has been obtained using Krylov subspace iterative solvers, which in the future may become a standard method for solving radiation transport problems. Moreover, a new formulation of the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equation has been developed which proved to be a key aspect for the preconditioning/acceleration algorithm designed for the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method.

Finally, the new $\mathrm{FAST}^{\odot}$ preconditioner, integrated into the PENTRAN-SSn Code System, represents a leap forward in computational physics; large 3-D radiation transport calculations for core or shielding design can now be performed within a fraction of the computation time required in the past.

The methods described in this dissertation can be further enhanced and developed by studying the following issues:

- The calculation of the point-weights for the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{N}}$ quadrature set could be improved by solving the linear system of equations obtainable from the even- and odd-moment conditions of the direction cosines.
- A selection method for the biasing region in the RAR technique should be developed based on the physics of the problem.
- An automatic load-balancing algorithm for the Krylov solvers should be developed, following the ideas described in Chapter 8. This new algorithm may significantly improve the parallel performance of the angular domain decomposition strategy.
- Memory usage optimization and fine-tuning of the domain decomposition algorithms in the PENSSn code.
- Extension of the PENSSn code with time-dependent capabilities.
- The PENSSn code will be reviewed for QA.
- The new synthetic acceleration method based on the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations could be investigated further; a consistent discretization between the EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ discretized operators may yield a stable algorithm for a wider range of problems.
- An optimization study on the $\mathrm{FAST}^{\ominus}$ preconditioner should be undertaken, in order to identify the necessary level of accuracy which yields the best performance in terms of speed-up.


## APPENDIX A

## EXPANSION OF THE SCATTERING TERM IN SPHERICAL HARMONICS

The angular dependency of the scattering cross section can be approximated by expanding the function using a complete basis of polynomial functions: spherical harmonics.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{s, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}\left(\vec{r}, \mu_{0}\right) \cong \sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) P_{l}\left(\mu_{0}\right), \tag{A.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(\vec{r})=\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{d \mu_{0}}{2} \sigma_{s, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}\left(\vec{r}, \mu_{0}\right) P\left(\mu_{0}\right) . \tag{A.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The scattering cross section is assumed to be dependent only on the cosine of the scattering angle, i.e. $\mu_{0}=\widehat{\Omega}^{\prime} \cdot \widehat{\Omega}$, where $\widehat{\Omega}$ and $\widehat{\Omega}^{\prime}$ are the directions of the particle before and after the scattering process. Note that this assumption implies the fact that the probability of scattering into the direction $\widehat{\Omega}^{\prime}$ and energy group $g$ ' does not depend on the initial direction of the particle. For very low energy ranges, i.e. "cold neutrons", this assumption is only approximate.

In Eqs. A. 1 and A. 2 the angular variable in normalized on the unit sphere as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int d \Omega=\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{d \mu}{2} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} \frac{d \varphi}{2 \pi}=1 \tag{A.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The direction vector $\widehat{\Omega}$ is defined by the polar $(0<\theta<\pi)$ and azimuthal $(0<\varphi<2 \pi)$ angles. Hence the direction cosine between the directions $\widehat{\Omega}$ and $\widehat{\Omega}^{\prime}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{0}=\mu \mu^{\prime}+\left(1-\mu^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(1-\mu^{\prime 2}\right)^{1 / 2} \cos \left(\varphi-\varphi^{\prime}\right) \tag{A.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Legendre addition theorem states the following in terms of orthogonal spherical surface harmonics

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{l}\left(\mu_{0}\right)=\frac{1}{(2 l+1)} \sum_{k=-1}^{l} Y_{l, k}^{*}\left(\theta^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}\right) Y_{l, k}(\theta, \varphi) \tag{A.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The spherical harmonics functions $(Y)$ are defined in terms of the Associated Legendre polynomials

$$
\begin{gather*}
Y_{l, k}(\theta, \varphi)=\sqrt{(2 l+1) \frac{(l-k)!}{(l+k)!}} P_{l}^{k}(\mu) \exp (i k \varphi),  \tag{A.6}\\
Y_{l,-k}(\theta, \varphi)=(-1)^{k} Y_{l,-k}^{*}(\theta, \varphi) \tag{A.7}
\end{gather*}
$$

By using Eqs. A.5, A. 6 and A.7, the Legendre polynomials are rewritten as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{l}\left(\mu_{0}\right)=P_{l}(\mu) P_{l}\left(\mu^{\prime}\right)+2 \sum_{k=1}^{l} \frac{(l-k)!}{(l+k)!} P_{l}^{k}(\mu) P_{l}^{k}\left(\mu^{\prime}\right) \cos \left[k\left(\varphi-\varphi^{\prime}\right)\right] . \tag{A.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

So that the complete scattering kernel expanded in terms of spherical harmonics becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{g^{\prime}=1}^{G} \sum_{l=0}^{L}(2 l+1) \sigma_{s l, g^{\prime} \rightarrow g}(x, y, z)\left\{P_{l}(\mu) \phi_{l, g^{\prime}}(x, y, z)+\right. \\
& \left.2 \sum_{k=1}^{l} \frac{(l-k)!}{(l+k)!} P_{l}^{k}(\mu)\left[\phi_{C l, g^{\prime}}^{k}(x, y, z) \cos (k \varphi)+\phi_{S l, g^{\prime}}^{k}(x, y, z) \sin (k \varphi)\right]\right\} \tag{A.9}
\end{align*}
$$

## APPENDIX B PERFORMANCE OF THE NEW EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ FORMULATION

The new formulation of the EP-SS $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations discussed in Chapter 4 is tested for the small FBR problem described in Chapter 6. The new formulation derived is useful to accelerate the solution of the EP-SS $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}$ equations via the source iteration method. The small FBR model is simulated with the new formulation EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ method and its performance is compared to the standard EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation.

Table B-1 shows the number of iterations required to converge and the relative computation time for different EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ methods derived with the standard formulation.

Table B-1. Performance data for the standard EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation.

| Method | Krylov <br> iterations | Inner <br> iterations | Outer <br> iterations | Computation <br> time $(\mathrm{sec})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | 375882 | 1237 | 91 | 48.3 |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 635326 | 1038 | 74 | 79.6 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 884580 | 953 | 67 | 110.1 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 1137518 | 907 | 63 | 144.7 |

Table B-2 shows the number of iterations required by the new EP-SS $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation for solving the small FBR benchmark problem.

| Method | Krylov iterations | Inner iterations | Outer iterations | Computation time (sec) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EP-SS ${ }_{2}$ | 194071 | 343 | 17 | 23.2 |
| EP-SS 4 | 385411 | 517 | 31 | 47.8 |
| EP-SS 6 | 614960 | 589 | 37 | 75.9 |
| EP-SS ${ }_{8}$ | 865288 | 636 | 41 | 107.6 |

The new EP-SS 4 formulation reduces by more than $50 \%$ the number of inner iterations and computation time, compared to the standard formulation. This behavior is due to the reduction in terms of spectral radius achieved by the new EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ formulation.

However, the new formulation increases the spectral condition number of the matrix operators; this behavior is detected in the ratio between Krylov iterations and inner iterations, shown in Table B-3. The new EP-SS ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation presents higher values for this ratio, meaning that the matrix operators are characterized by larger spectral condition numbers.

Table B-3. Ratio between Krylov iterations and inner iterations.

| Method | Standard <br> EP-SS $_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Modified <br> EP-SS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | 304 | 566 |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 612 | 745 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 928 | 1044 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 1254 | 1361 |

I have observed also a degradation of the performance of the new $\mathrm{EP}_{\mathrm{SS}}^{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation for higher $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders. Table $\mathrm{B}-4$ compares the inner iterations ratio and time ratio between the standard and new $\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulations; note that the speed-up decreases for increasing $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders.

Table B-4. Inner iterations and time ratios for different $\mathrm{SS}_{\mathrm{N}}$ orders.

| Method | Inner iterations <br> ratio | Time ratio |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| EP-SS $_{2}$ | 3.6 | 2.1 |
| EP-SS $_{4}$ | 2.0 | 1.7 |
| EP-SS $_{6}$ | 1.6 | 1.5 |
| EP-SS $_{8}$ | 1.4 | 1.3 |

The speed-up degradation can be explained by observing that the direction dependent removal cross section in Eq. B. 1 depends on the weights of the quadrature set. For high order quadrature sets, the value of the weight is decreased accordingly. Due to this aspect, the removal cross section is less affected by the scattering term as the quadrature set order increases, therefore leading to a degradation of the method. This
argument explains also the behavior observed for the transport equation, verified using the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ formulation, where no significant benefits are observed.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{m, g}^{R}(\vec{r})=\sigma_{t, g}(\vec{r})-\sum_{\substack{l=0,2 . . \\ \text { even }}}^{L-1}(2 l+1) P_{l}\left(\mu_{m}\right)^{2} w_{m} \sigma_{s l, g \rightarrow g}(\vec{r}) . \tag{B.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, note that in Table B-4 the reduction in terms of inner iterations does not match necessarily the reduction in computation time; clearly, this is due to the larger number of Krylov iterations required by the new EP-SS ${ }_{N}$ formulation compared to the standard formulation.

## LIST OF REFERENCES

1. Bell G.I. and Glasstone S., Nuclear Reactor Theory, Robert E. Krieger Publishing CO. Inc., Malabar, FL, USA, 1985.
2. Carlson B.G., Transport Theory: Discrete Ordinates Quadrature over the Unit Sphere, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Report, LA-4554, 1970.
3. Lewis E.E. and Miller W.F. Jr., Neutron Transport, American Nuclear Society, La Grange Park, IL, 1993.
4. Carlson B.G. and Lathrop K.D., Discrete Ordinates Angular Quadrature of the Neutron Transport Equation, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Report, LA-3186, 1965.
5. Lathrop K.D., "Remedies for Ray Effects," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 45, pp. 255-268, 1971.
6. Fletcher J. K., "The Solution of the Multigroup Neutron Transport Equation Using Spherical Harmonics," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 84, pp. 33-46, 1983.
7. Carlson B.G., Tables of Equal Weight Quadrature EQ ${ }_{N}$ Over the Unit Sphere, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Report, LA-4734, 1971.
8. Carew J.F. and Zamonsky G., "Uniform Positive-Weight Quadratures for Discrete Ordinate Transport Calculations," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 131, pp.199-207, 1999.
9. Brown J.F. and Haghighat A., "A PENTRAN Model for a Medical Computed Tomography (CT) Device," Proceedings of Radiation Protection for our National Priorities (RPSD 2000), Spokane, Washington, September 17-21, 2000, on CDROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., Lagrange Park, IL, 2000.
10. Sjoden G. E. and Haghighat A., "PENTRAN - Parallel Environment Neutralparticle TRANsport in 3-D Cartesian Geometry," Proceedings of the Joint International Conference on Mathematical Methods and Supercomputing for Nuclear Applications, Vol. 1, pp. 232-234, Saratoga Springs, NY, October 6-10, 1997.
11. Longoni G. et al., "Investigation of New Quadrature Sets for Discrete Ordinates Method with Application to Non-conventional Problems," Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc., Vol. 84, pp. 224-226, 2001.
12. Longoni G. and Haghighat A., "Development of New Quadrature Sets with the Ordinate Splitting Technique," Proceedings of the ANS International Meeting on Mathematical Methods for Nuclear Applications (M\&C 2001), Salt Lake City, UT, September 9-13, 2001, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., La Grange Park, IL, 2001.
13. Longoni G. and Haghighat A., "Simulation of a CT-Scan Device with PENTRAN Using the New Regional Angular Refinement Technique," Proceedings of the $12^{\text {th }}$ Biennial RPSD Topical Meeting of the Radiation Protection and Shielding Division of the American Nuclear Society, Santa Fe, NM, April 14-18, 2002, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., La Grange Park, IL, 2002.
14. Longoni G. and Haghighat A., "Development of the Regional Angular Refinement and Its Application to the CT-Scan Device," Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc., Vol. 86, pp. 246-248, 2002.
15. Longoni G. and Haghighat A., "Development and Application of the Regional Angular Refinement Technique and its Application to Non-conventional Problems," Proceedings of PHYSOR 2002 ANS Topical Meeting - International Conference on the New Frontiers of Nuclear Technology: Reactor Physics, Safety and High-Performance Computing, Seoul, Korea, October 7-10, 2002, on CDROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., Lagrange Park, IL, 2002.
16. Kucukboyaci V. et al., "PENTRAN Modeling for Design and Optimization of the Spherical-Shell Transmission Experiments," Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc., Vol. 84, pp. 156-159, 2001.
17. Adams M. L. and Larsen E. W., "Fast Iterative Methods for Discrete-Ordinates Particle Transport Calculations," Progress in Nuclear Energy, Vol. 40, n. 1, 2002.
18. Gelbard E., Davis J., and Pearson J., "Iterative Solutions to the $P_{1}$ and Double- $P_{1}$ Equations," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 5, pp. 36-44, 1959.
19. Ferziger J. H. and Milovan P., Computational Methods for Fluid Dynamics Second Edition, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, Germany, 1999.
20. Golub G. and Ortega J.M., Scientific Computing An Introduction with Parallel Computing, Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1993.
21. Lewis E. E. and Palmiotti G., "Simplified Spherical Harmonics in the Variational Nodal Method," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 126, pp. 48-58, 1997.
22. Brantley P.S. and Larsen E.W., "The Simplified $P_{3}$ Approximation," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 134, pp. 1-21, 2000.
23. Longoni G. and Haghighat A., "The Even-Parity Simplified S ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations Applied to a MOX Fuel Assembly Benchmark Problem on Distributed Memory Environments," PHYSOR 2004 - The Physics of Fuel Cycles and Advanced Nuclear Systems: Global Developments, Chicago, IL, April 25-29, 2004, on CDROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., Lagrange Park, IL, 2004.
24. Gamino R.G., "Three-Dimensional Nodal Transport Using the Simplified $P_{L}$ Method," Proceedings of the International Topical Meeting Advances in Mathematics, Computations, and Reactor Physics, Pittsburgh, PA, April 28-May 2, 1991, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., Lagrange Park, IL, 1991.
25. Longoni G., Haghighat A., and Sjoden G., "Development and Application of the Multigroup Simplified $\mathrm{P}_{3}\left(\mathrm{SP}_{3}\right)$ Equations in a Distributed Memory Environment," Proceedings of PHYSOR 2002 ANS Topical Meeting - International Conference on the New Frontiers of Nuclear Technology: Reactor Physics, Safety and HighPerformance Computing, Seoul, Korea, October 7-10, 2002, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., La Grange Park, IL, 2002.
26. Longoni G. and Haghighat A., "Development and Applications of the $\mathrm{SP}_{\mathrm{L}}$ Methodology for a Criticality Eigenvalue Benchmark Problem," Proceedings of the ANS Topical Meeting on Nuclear Mathematical and Computational Sciences: A Century In Review - A Century Anew (M\&C 2003), Gatlinburg, TN, April 6-11, 2003, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., La Grange Park, IL, 2003.
27. Gropp W., Lusk E., and Skjellum A., Using MPI Portable Parallel Programming with the Message Passing Interface, The MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachussetts, 1999.
28. Gelbard E. M. and Hageman L. A., "The Synthetic Method as Applied to the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 37, pp. 288-298, 1969.
29. Alcouffe R. E., "Diffusion Synthetic Acceleration Methods for the DiamondDifferenced Discrete-Ordinates Equations," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 64, pp. 344-355, 1977.
30. Chang J. and Adams M., "Analysis of Transport Synthetic Acceleration for Highly Heterogeneous Problems," Proceedings of the ANS Topical Meeting on Nuclear Mathematical and Computational Sciences: A Century In Review - A Century Anew (M\&C 2003), Gatlinburg, TN, April 6-11, 2003, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., La Grange Park, IL, 2003.
31. Warsa J. S., Wareing T. A. and Morel J. E., "On the Degraded Effectiveness of Diffusion Synthetic Acceleration for Multidimensional $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Calculations in the Presence of Material Discontinuities," Proceedings of the ANS Topical Meeting on Nuclear Mathematical and Computational Sciences: A Century In Review - A Century Anew (M\&C 2003), Gatlinburg, TN, April 6-11, 2003, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., La Grange Park, IL, 2003.
32. Warsa J. S., Wareing T. A. and Morel J. E., "Krylov Iterative Methods and the Degraded Effectiveness of Diffusion Synthetic Acceleration for Multidimensional $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Calculations in Problems with Material Discontinuities," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 147, pp. 218-248, 2004.
33. Longoni G. and Haghighat A., "A New Synthetic Acceleration Technique based on the Simplified Even-Parity $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Equations," accepted for publication on Transport Theory and Statistical Physics, 2004.
34. Sjoden G. and Haghighat A., "The Exponential Directional Weighted (EDW) $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Differencing Scheme in 3-D Cartesian Geometry," Proceedings of the Joint International Conference on Mathematical Methods and Supercomputing in Nuclear Applications, Vol. II, pp. 1267-1276, Saratoga Springs, NY, October 6-10, 1997.
35. Lathrop K., "Spatial Differencing of the Transport Equation: Positivity vs. Accuracy," Journal of Computational Physics, Vol. 4, pp. 475-498, 1969.
36. Petrovic B. and Haghighat A., "Analysis of Inherent Oscillations in Multidimensional $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}}$ Solutions of the Neutron Transport Equation," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 124, pp. 31-62, 1996.
37. Sjoden G. E., "PENTRAN: A Parallel 3-D S N Transport Code With Complete Phase Space Decomposition, Adaptive Differencing, and Iterative Solution Methods," Ph.D. Thesis in Nuclear Engineering, Penn State University, 1997.
38. Nakamura S., Computational Methods in Engineering and Science, Wiley, New York, 1977.
39. Kucukboyaci V.N. and Haghighat A., "Angular Multigrid Acceleration for Parallel Sn Method with Application to Shielding Problems," Proceedings of PHYSOR 2000 - ANS International Topical Meeting on Advances in Reactor Physics and Mathematics and Computation into the Next Millennium, Pittsburgh, PA, May 712, 2000, on CD-ROM, American Nuclear Society, Inc., La Grange Park, IL, 2000.
40. Reed W. H., "The Effectiveness of Acceleration Techniques for Iterative Methods in Transport Theory," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 45, pp. 245-254, 1971.
41. Larsen E. W., "Unconditionally Stable Diffusion-Synthetic Acceleration Methods for the Slab Geometry Discrete Ordinates Equations. Part I: Theory," Nuclear Science and Engineering, Vol. 82, pp. 47-63 1982.
42. Kobayashi K., Sugimura N. and Nagaya Y., 3-D Radiation Transport Benchmark Problems and Results for Simple Geometries with Void Regions, OECD/NEA report, ISBN 92-64-18274-8, Issy-les-Molineaux, France, November 2000.
43. Takeda T. and Ikeda H., 3-D Neutron Transport Benchmarks NEACRP-L-330, OECD/NEA, Osaka University, Japan, March 1991.
44. Benchmark on Deterministic Transport Calculations Without Spatial Homogenization, OECD/NEA report, ISBN 92-64-02139-6, Issy-les-Molineaux, France, 2003.
45. Haghighat A., Manual of PENMSH Version $5-$ A Cartesian-based 3-D Mesh Generator, University of Florida, Florida, June, 2004.
46. Cavarec C., The OECD/NEA Benchmark Calculations of Power Distributions within Assemblies, Electricité de France, France, September 1994.
47. Benchmark Specification for Deterministic MOX Fuel Assembly Transport Calculations Without Spatial Homogenisation (3-D Extension C5G7 MOX), OECD/NEA report, Issy-les-Molineaux, France, April, 2003.
48. Sjoden G. and Haghighat A., PENTRAN: Parallel Environment Neutral-particle TRANsport $S_{N}$ in 3-D Cartesian Geometry - Users Guide to Version 9.30c, University of Florida, Florida, May 2004.
49. Marleau G., A. Hébert, and R. Roy, A User's Guide for DRAGON, Ecole Polytechnique de Montréal, Canada, December 1997.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Gianluca Longoni was born in Torino, Italy, on $31^{\text {st }}$ of October, 1975; he is the son of Giancarlo and Annalisa, and has a brother, Daniele, who is an excellent student and prospective aerospace engineer. In 1994, Gianluca enrolled in the nuclear engineering program at Politecnico di Torino, located in Torino. He obtained the degree Laurea in Ingegneria Nucleare in March 2000; he performed his research work under the supervision of Piero Ravetto, and he developed a new 2-D radiation transport code based on the characteristics method in hexagonal geometry, for Accelerator Driven Systems (ADS).

He moved to the USA in August 2000 to pursue his Ph.D. with Professor Alireza Haghighat at Penn State University, Pennsylvania. In fall 2001 he moved to University of Florida in Gainesville, as Prof. Haghighat joined the Nuclear and Radiological Engineering Department; Gianluca continued his research work in Florida. Gianluca has presented his research work in a number of international conferences in the US, South Korea and Europe.

Gianluca is fond of basketball, having been a player in the pro-league in Italy. He is now a senior student in different martial art styles, including Iwama-Ryu aikido, Mudokwan taekwondo, and Iaido Japanese swordsmanship.


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ OECD/NEA - Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development/Nuclear Energy Agency

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ The MAX and MIN relative difference compared to the $\mathrm{S}_{8}$ method are defined as [MAX $\left.\left|\left(\varphi_{\mathrm{S} 8}-\varphi_{\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SSn}}\right)\right| / \varphi_{\mathrm{S} 8}\right]$ and $\operatorname{MIN}\left[\left|\left(\varphi_{\mathrm{S} 8}-\varphi_{\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SSn}}\right)\right| / \varphi_{\mathrm{S} 8}\right]$ respectively.

[^2]:    ${ }^{3} \mathrm{CR}$ is the abbreviation for Control Rod.

[^3]:    ${ }^{4}$ The scalar flux is normalized to the maximum value.

[^4]:    ${ }^{5}$ The relative difference with Monte Carlo is calculated in pcm as $\Delta k_{e f f}=1.0 \mathrm{e} 5 *\left[k_{e f f}(\mathrm{EP}-\mathrm{SS}\right.$ ) $)$ $\left.k_{e f f}(\mathrm{MC})\right] / k_{e f f}(\mathrm{MC})$.

